FSA001 – Balance sheet

This data item provides the FSA with a snapshot of the assets and liabilities of a firm, and details of items which although not on the balance sheet, nevertheless will have a potential impact on the financial health of the firm if they were to crystallise.

Valuation

Firms should follow their normal accounting practice wherever possible. As there is no direct linkage with FSA003, there is no need for the data to follow the valuation rules applicable for capital adequacy purposes eg in relation to adjustments to the accounting values set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.36R.

Consolidation

When reporting the balance sheet on a *UK consolidation group* basis, firms should where possible treat the consolidation group as a single entity (ie line-by-line) rather than on an aggregation basis. However, for the liabilities, in the same way as for the *capital resources* calculation figure in FSA003, the consolidation should only treat the group as a single entity (ie line-by-line).

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Assets

These are broken down between trading book assets, and those that are not trading book assets. Hence the items reported in column B will exclude the items reported in column A. If a firm cannot easily identify trading book assets, all assets should be reported in the non-trading book column.

Firms can determine whether they have trading book or not. However, it is expected that a firm that identifies trading book profits in FSA002, or reports trading book profits in FSA003 (in data element 61A), should be able to identify trading book assets.

However, even if a firm does not identify trading book assets, it does not preclude that firm from having foreign exchange and commodities risk in the *market risk capital requirement* (data element 93A) in FSA003.

1 Is this report on behalf of a UK consolidation group?

See *BIPRU* 8.2. Firms should answer yes or no.

2 If yes, please list the FSA firm reference numbers of the other firms in the UK consolidation group.

Firms should list the FSA reference numbers of all the firms included within the *UK* consolidation group in Column B.

3 If no (to data element 1), is this a solo consolidated report?

See BIPRU 2.1. Firms that have a solo consolidation waiver should answer yes here.

5 Cash and balances at central banks (excluding client money)

This is money physically held by the firm, and money deposited with central banks. Include any gold coin and bullion held.

Any client money held should be reported in data element 64A.

6 Credit items in the course of collection from banks

This data element is only relevant for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

This includes the total amount of cheques, etc drawn on and in the course of collection on other firms, and debit items in transit between domestic offices of the reporting firm in each country. Report cheques that have been credited to customers' accounts but are held overnight before being presented or paid into the reporting firm's account with another firm.

7 Securities eligible for use in central bank operations

Enter here any holdings of treasury bills or other securities eligible for use at *central banks*.

8 Deposits with, and loans to, credit institutions

For *BIPRU investment firms*, this will include any bank balances. Overdrawn accounts with banks should be reported in data element 23A.

It includes funds lent to or placed with customers/counterparties. This includes holdings of certificates of deposit (other than those issued by the firm) and negotiable deposits made on terms identical to those on which a certificate of deposit would have been issued, but for which it has been mutually convenient not to have issued a certificate (these items should be reported on a contract date basis).

It also includes funds lent to or placed with customers/counterparties including:

- (a) assets leased out under finance lease agreements, but legally owned by the firm;
- (b) loans made under conditional sale agreements and hire purchase contracts;
- (c) acceptances discounted;
- (d) advances purchased by or assigned to the firm under a transferable loan facility, purchase and resale agreements, factoring, or similar arrangement; and
- (e) bills (including eligible bills), promissory notes and other negotiable paper owned (including à forfait paper), which should be reported according to the drawee.

9 Loans and advances to customers

This will mainly be relevant for *UK banks* and *building societies*. It covers all funds lent or placed with all counterparties other than credit institutions.

10 Debt securities

All long positions in debt securities, with the exception of gilts, should be reported in data element 10. If there is an overall short position, it should be reported in data element 30A.

Gilts should be reported in data element 7.

11 Equity shares

This comprises long holdings of securities. If there is an overall short position, it should be reported in data element 30A.

12 Investment in group undertakings

This will generally only apply for solo and unconsolidated reporting.

When completing this on a *UK consolidation group* basis, investments in subsidiary and associated companies should only include those companies that are excluded from the consolidation.

13 Reverse repurchase agreements and cash collateral on securities borrowed

Report here any reverse repos or stock borrowing.

14 Derivatives

Report here derivatives balances, on the same basis as they are reported on the face of the firm's balance sheet.

15 Goodwill

Report here the amount of any goodwill.

16 Other intangible assets

Include here intangible assets, other than goodwill. The value here may differ from that reported in FSA003 - see *GENPRU* 2.2.155R and *GENPRU* 2.2.156G.

17 Tangible fixed assets

Includes property, real estate, plant and equipment beneficially owned by the firm.

18 Prepayments and accrued income

Include here any sundry debtors arising in the course of the firm's business, including prepayments and accruals.

19 Other assets

Include any other assets not reported elsewhere on FSA001, items in suspense (in the case of *UK banks* and *building societies*), and any assets in respect of trading settlement accounts.

For *UK consolidation group* reports, any assets consolidated other than on a line-by-line basis may be reported here.

Includes exchange traded margins.

20 Total assets

The sum of the trading book total assets plus the non-trading book total assets will equal the sum of total liabilities and equity of the firm in data element 45A.

Liabilities

21A Own bank notes issued

This is only relevant for those banks that can issue bank notes. It is the figure of bank notes in circulation, ie the firm's issue of bank notes less any own notes held.

22A Items in the course of collection due to other banks

This is only likely to be relevant for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

It should include items in the course of transmission.

23A Deposits from banks and building societies, including overdrafts and loans from them

For *BIPRU investment firms*, this element will contain any borrowings made from banks or building societies. Deposit-taking firms will include here deposits from other credit institutions.

24A Customer accounts

This is unlikely to be relevant for *BIPRU* investment firms.

It comprises deposits from all customers other than credit institutions (that are reported in 23A). These should be broken down into retail (excluding e-money), e-money issued (this should be identified where firms have permission to issue e-money), corporate, intra-group and other in data elements 25A to 29A.

Firms should use their best endeavours to allocate customers, but should follow a consistent approach on each reporting date.

30A Trading liabilities

Include here any short positions in equities or debt securities.

31A Debt securities in issue, excluding covered bonds

This data element is unlikely to be relevant to BIPRU investment firms.

Report all certificates of deposit issued by the firm, whether at fixed or floating rates, and still outstanding. Also report negotiable deposits taken on terms in all respects identical to those on which a certificate of deposit would have been issued, but for which it has been mutually convenient not to have issued certificates. If a firm holds certificates of deposits which it has itself issued, these should not be reported.

Also report promissory notes, bills and other negotiable paper issued (including commercial paper) by the reporting institution including bills drawn under an acceptance credit facility provided by another firm.

Include unsubordinated FRNs and other unsubordinated market instruments issued by the firm.

Covered bonds should be excluded and reported in data element 32A.

32A Covered bonds

This data element is unlikely to be relevant to *BIPRU investment firms*.

See the Glossary for a definition of *covered bonds*.

33A Derivatives

Report here any derivative liabilities.

34A Liabilities in respect of sale and repurchase agreements and cash collateral received for securities lent

This entry applies to the cash liability on sale and repurchase and stock lending agreements. Where the firm reports assets reversed in on the balance sheet, the liability under such agreements should be reported here. Stock borrowing that is reported on balance sheet should also be included here.

35A Retirement benefit liabilities

Include liabilities arising in respect of pension scheme deficiencies.

36A Taxation liabilities

Deferred tax assets should be reported as an asset in data element 19A or 19B.

37A Provisions

Report general provisions / collective impairment that are held against possible or latent losses but where the losses have not as yet been identified, in line with the accounting practice adopted by the firm.

38A Subordinated liabilities

Include all subordinated debt issued by the firm. Building societies should include PIBS here.

39A Accruals and deferred income

Include here accruals and deferred income.

40A Other liabilities

Include net short positions in physical commodities where the FSA has agreed that commodity transactions may be included in the non-trading Book.

UK banks and building societies should include items in suspense here.

Includes exchange traded margins.

41A Subtotal

This is the total of data elements 21A, 22A, 23A and 30A to 40A.

42A Called up share capital, including partnership, LLP and sole trader capital

Exclude holdings by the firm of its own shares (although these holdings should be reported in FSA003) and also excess of drawings over profits for partnerships, LLPs or sole traders (which are also reported in FSA003). *Building societies* should exclude *PIBS*, which should be reported in 38A.

43A Reserves

As firms may use figures compiled on the same basis as audited accounts, the figures presented here may differ from those reported in FSA003. This is because of the different valuation basis used for capital adequacy, as set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

44A Minority interests

As firms may use figures compiled on the same basis as audited accounts, the figures presented here may differ from those reported in FSA003 as a memorandum item. This is because of the different valuation basis used for capital adequacy, as set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

45A Total liabilities and shareholders' funds

This will equal the sum of trading book plus non-trading book assets (data elements 20A plus 20B), and also the sum of 41A to 44A.

Memorandum items

46-53 Derivatives

This provides further information on OTC derivatives. Firms should allocate the contracts to the bands as accurately as possible but, if some of the breakdowns are not available, they should report on the basis of the predominant type of derivative.

A - Notional contract amount

Firms should provide this amount, if available, or their best estimate of it from internal sources.

B – Assets

Firm should use the value placed on these contracts in the balance sheet, before accounting netting.

C - Liabilities

Firm should use the value placed on these contracts in the balance sheet, before accounting netting.

53B/53C Total after netting

This is the value of derivatives, for columns B and C, after accounting netting. 53B should equal 14A plus 14B, while 53C should equal 33A.

Other items

54A Direct credit substitutes

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here those direct credit substitutes which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet.

Direct credit substitutes relate to the financial requirements of a counterparty, where the risk of loss to the firm on the transaction is equivalent to a direct claim on the counterparty, ie the risk of loss depends on the creditworthiness of the counterparty. Report instruments such as:

- (a) acceptances granted and risk participations in bankers' acceptances. Where a firm's own acceptances have been discounted by that institution the nominal value of the bills held should be deducted from the nominal amount of the bills issued under the facility and a corresponding on-balance sheet entry made:
- (b) guarantees given on behalf of customers to stand behind the current obligations of the customer and to carry out these obligations should the customers fail to do so, eg a loan guarantee;
- (c) guarantees of leasing operations;
- (d) guarantees of a capital nature such as undertakings given to firms authorised under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 which are considered as capital;
- (e) letters of credit not eligible for inclusion in 54A;
- (f) standby letters of credit, or other irrevocable obligations, serving as financial guarantees where the firm has an irrevocable obligation to pay a third party beneficiary if the customer fails to repay an outstanding commitment, eg letters of credit supporting the issue of commercial paper, delivery of merchandise, or for stock lending (standby letters of credit which are related to non-financial transactions should be reported in 55A below);
- (g) re-insurance or window letters of credit;
- (h) acceptances drawn under letters of credit, or similar facilities where the acceptor does not have specific title to an identifiable underlying shipment of goods (eg sales of electricity); and
- (i) confirmations of letters of credit.

55A Transaction-related contingents

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here those transaction-related contingents which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet.

Transaction-related contingents relate to the on-going trading activities of a counterparty where the risk of loss to the firm depends on the likelihood of a future event which is

independent of the creditworthiness of the counterparty. They are essentially guarantees which support particular non-financial obligations rather than supporting customers' general financial obligations. Report such items as:

- (a) performance bonds, warranties and indemnities (indemnities given for lost share certificates or bills of lading and guarantees of the validity of papers rather than of payment under certain conditions should not be reported);
- (b) bid or tender bonds;
- (c) advance payment guarantees;
- (d) VAT, customs and excise bonds. The amount recorded for such bonds should be the firm's maximum liability (normally twice the monthly amount being guaranteed); and
- (e) standby letters of credit relating to a particular contract or to non-financial transactions (including arrangements backing, inter alia, subcontractors' and suppliers' performance. labour and materials, contracts, and construction bids).

56A Trade-related contingents

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here those trade-related contingents which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet.

Report short-term, self liquidating trade-related items such as documentary letters of credit issued by the firm which are, or are to be, collateralised by the underlying shipment, ie where the credit provides for the firm to retain title to the underlying shipment.

Letters of credit issued by the firm without provision for the firm to retain title to the underlying shipment or where the title has passed from the firm should be reported under direct credit substitutes (54A). A memorandum of pledge and a trust receipt are not regarded as giving the firm title, and transactions secured by these should be shown under 54A.

Letters of credit issued on behalf of a counterparty back-to back with letters of credit of which the counterparty is a beneficiary ("back-to-back" letters) should be reported in full.

Letters of credit advised by the firm or for which the firm is acting as reimbursement agent should not be reported.

57A Asset sales with recourse

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here those asset sales without recourse which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet.

Report put options written where the holder of the asset is entitled to put the asset back to the firm, eg if the credit quality deteriorates. Also report put options written by the firm attached to marketable instruments or other physical assets.

58A Forward asset purchases

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here those forward asset purchases which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet.

Include commitments for loans and other on-balance sheet items with certain drawdown. Exclude foreign currency spot deposits with value dates one or two working days after trade date.

59A Forward forward deposits placed

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here those forward forward deposits placed which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet.

This covers agreements between two parties whereby one will pay, and the other receive, an agreed rate of interest on a deposit to be placed by one with the other at some predetermined date in the future. Exclude foreign currency spot deposits with value dates one or two working days after trade date.

60A Uncalled partly-paid shares and securities

Only report if there is a specific date for the call on the unpaid part of the shares and securities held. If there is no specific date, the unpaid part should be treated as a long-term commitment (see 63A).

61A NIFs and RUFs

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here those NIFs and RUFs which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet.

Note issuance facilities and revolving underwriting facilities should include the total amounts of the firm's underwriting obligations of any maturity. Where the facility has been drawn down by the borrower and the notes are held by anyone other than the firm, the underwriting obligation should continue to be reported at the full nominal amount.

The firm's own holding of the notes should be reported in data elements 8 and 9 and therefore the nominal amount of the notes held should be deducted from the nominal amount of the facility to be shown here.

62A Endorsements of bills

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here those endorsed bills which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet.

Endorsements of bills (including per aval endorsements) should be reported at the full nominal amount, less any amount for bills which the firm now holds but had previously endorsed.

63A Other commitments

This is likely to be relevant only for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

Report here other commitments which do not appear on the face of the balance sheet, and are not reported in items 54A to 62A above.

The firm is regarded by the FSA as having a commitment regardless of whether it is revocable or irrevocable, conditional or unconditional and, in particular whether or not it contains a "material adverse change" clause.

Include unused credit card lines.

Commitments for loans and other on-balance sheet items with certain drawdown should not be reported here but under 58A.

64A Client money held

Provide the total amount of client money held at the reporting date. Firms should be identifying this already to ensure compliance with *CASS*. For *UK consolidation group* reports, firms should only include client money to which *CASS* applies.

65A Number of UK retail customers

This is only applicable to *UK banks* and *building societies*.

This is intended to identify the number of UK retail customers. Firms should use their best estimate for this, which might even be based on the number of accounts. It can even be the firms most reasonable approximation, based on whatever information they can use. We recognise that this may lead to firms duplicating customers who have a number of different products or accounts and thus we are provided with the number of total customers, rather than different customers. We do not expect firms to develop systems to give precise numbers, although obviously we would prefer the figures to be as reliable as possible. (We have considered bandings, but that will not give the degree of precision we require.)

FSA001 – Balance sheet validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	20A	=	5A + 6A + 7A + 8A + 9A + 10A + 11A + 12A + 13A + 14A + 15A + 16A + 17A + 18A + 19A
2	20B	=	5B + 6B + 7B + 8B + 9B + 10B + 11B + 12B + 13B + 14B + 15B + 16B + 17B + 18B + 19B
3	24A	=	25A + 26A + 27A + 28A + 29A
4	41A	=	21A + 22A + 23A + 24A + 30A + 31A + 32A + 33A + 34A + 35A + 36A + 37A + 38A + 39A + 40A
5	45A	=	41A + 42A + 43A +44A
6	45A	=	20A + 20B
7	52A	=	46A + 47A + 48A + 49A + 50A + 51A
8	52B	=	46B + 47B + 48B + 49B + 50B + 51B
9	52C	=	46C + 47C + 48C + 49C + 50C + 51C
10	53B	=	14A + 14B
11	53C	=	33A

External validations

There are no external validations for this data item.

FSA002 – Income statement

This data item provides the FSA with information on the main sources of income and expenditure for a firm. It should be completed on a cumulative basis for the firm's current financial year up to the reporting date.

Valuation

Firms should follow their normal accounting practice wherever possible. In this regard, the figure for profits reported here may differ from the figures reported at the same date in FSA003, primarily because of valuation differences that arise from the application of *GENPRU* 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Consolidation

Firms reporting on a *UK consolidation group* basis can use the same accounting basis for consolidation as in their accounts, as long as the group on which it is based accords with the *UK consolidation group*. (On FSA003, such firms will, however, have to report their capital resources on a line-by-line basis under *BIPRU* 8, and firms may prefer to do so here too.)

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Trading book

Data elements in column A relate only the trading book. Firms should identify their trading book profits separately from the non-trading book profits wherever possible. Firms that intend to include 'net interim trading book profit and loss' in data element 61A in FSA003 should complete this column. It is optional for other firms. See *BIPRU* 1.2 for the definition of the trading book..

Column B should contain the total (in this regard, it differs from the layout in FSA001).

1B Financial and operating income

This is the total of financial and operating income, which is broken down in more detail in elements 2B, 7B, 15B and 20B to 24B.

Where firms can allocate financial and operating income to the trading book, this should be reported in 1A. Firms that intend to include 'net interim trading book profit and loss' in element 61A of FSA003 should be able to identify the trading book portion separately here.

2B Interest income

Include both interest actually received and interest receivable which has accrued but has not yet been received. Amounts accrued should be based on the latest date to which these

calculations were made; thus for an institution which accrues profits on a daily basis, accruals should include amounts up to and including the reporting date.

Elements 3B to 6B break this down in more detail, but only 4B and 6B are likely to be relevant for *BIPRU investment firms*.

Firms should use their best endeavours to allocate interest income according to the categories shown, and should adopt a consistent approach on each reporting date.

3B Of which: Retail secured loans

This is unlikely to be relevant for *BIPRU* investment firms.

This part of interest income comprises interest received or receivable from any secured lending to retail customers. Firms may use their best estimate to derive this figure, as long as the approach is applied consistently at each reporting date.

4B Of which: Retail unsecured loans (including bank deposits)

For *BIPRU investment firms*, this will include interest paid by banks or building societies on deposits with them.

For deposit takers, this comprises interest received or receivable from retail customers other than on secured lending or card accounts. It includes overdrafts. Firms may use their best estimate to derive this figure, as long as the approach is applied consistently at each reporting date.

Any interest from credit or charge cards should be included in data element 5B.

5B Of which: Card accounts

This is unlikely to be relevant for *BIPRU* investment firms.

This includes any interest received on charge cards accounts. Firms may use their best estimate to derive this figure, as long as the approach is applied consistently at each reporting date.

6B Of which: Other

This comprises all other interest received and receivable and will includes all interest receivable on bonds, floating rate notes (FRNs) and other debt instruments as well as interest receivable on repos / reverse repos.

Receipts from security lending / borrowing should only be included when cash collateral is involved – other income from security lending / borrowing should be classified as fees.

It also comprises any interest received not reported in items 3B to 5B.

Include here any interest received on swaps entered into for the purposes of hedging interest rate risk.

7B Fee and commission income

This covers all fee and commission income, and is broken down in more detail in elements 8B to 14B below. If a firm cannot allocate the income in a precise manner, it should allocate the income on a best endeavours basis, which should be consistently applied on each reporting date.

Firms should use their best endeavours to allocate fee and commission income according to the categories shown, and should adopt a consistent approach on each reporting date.

8B Of which: Gross commission and brokerage

Include commission and brokerage earned by the firm, before the deduction of commissions shared or paid to third parties (these commissions paid to others should be reported in 32B). It will include income from the provision of foreign exchange facilities.

9B Of which: Performance fees

This will include incentive fees received by the firm.

To avoid double counting, data input here should not include amounts input under data element 10B below. Data element 9B and data element 10B are mutually exclusive.

10B Of which: Investment management fees

Include all underwriting fees and commissions, and fees and commissions from valuations, management of investments and unit trusts and pension funds.

To avoid double counting, data input here should not include amounts input under data element 9B above. Data element 9B and data element 10B are mutually exclusive.

11B Of which: Investment advisory fees

Include all fees arising from investment advice.

12B Of which: Corporate finance

Include all income earned by the firm from corporate finance business.

13B Of which: UCITS management fees

This covers income earned through the management of UCITS.

14B Of which: Other fee and commission income

Report here any other fee and commission income not reported in data elements 8B to 13B.

15B Trading income (losses)

A net loss should be shown with a minus sign to indicate a negative figure.

This is further broken down in elements 16B to 19B.

Firms should use their best endeavours to allocate trading income (losses) according to the categories shown, and should adopt a consistent approach on each reporting date.

16B of which: Trading investments

This portion of 15B includes all profits or losses (including revaluation profits or losses) on investments held for dealing. This will generally exclude profits or losses arising from the sale of investments in subsidiary or associated companies, trade investments or the amortisation of premiums or discounts on the purchase of fixed maturity investments.

17B of which: Charges on UCITS sales / redemptions

This is that part of 15B (dealing profits/losses) arising from charges made to clients for UCITS sales or redemptions.

18B of which: Foreign exchange

This is unlikely to be relevant for *BIPRU investment firms*.

This part of 15B includes revaluations of foreign exchange positions, but excludes fees and commissions relating to foreign exchange business (which should be included under data element 8B).

19B Other trading income (losses)

Report here any other trading income not reported in data elements 16B to 18B.

20B Gains (losses) arising from non-trading instruments

This element is unlikely to be relevant for *BIPRU* investment firms.

Includes gains (losses) arising from non-trading instruments designated at initial recognition to be measured at fair value through profit and loss (FVTPL), commonly referred to as the 'fair value option'.

21B Realised gains (losses) on financial assets & liabilities (other than HFT and FVTPL)

This element is unlikely to be relevant for *BIPRU investment firms*.

This should include gains (losses) on financial assets and liabilities (other than those held for trading ('HFT') or those measured at fair value through profit and loss ('FVTPL')).

22B Dividend income

This includes dividend income on all equity investments.

23B Other operating income

This is unlikely to be relevant for BIPRU investment firms.

It includes property rentals and increases in respect of linked liabilities.

24B Gains (losses) on disposals of HFS non-current assets & discontinued operations

This is unlikely to be relevant for *BIPRU* investment firms.

Includes gains (losses) on non-financial items which are 'held for sale' as defined in IFRS 5.

25B Financial & operating charges

This is the total of the firm's operating charges that are broken down in more detail in elements 26B, 32B and 33B.

Where firms can allocate financial and operating charges to the trading book, this should be reported in 25A.

26B Interest paid

This is broken down in further detail in 27B to 31B. Firms should use their best endeavours to allocate interest paid according to the categories shown, and should adopt a consistent approach on each reporting date.

For *BIPRU investment firms*, this is likely to be limited to interest paid, or overdraft charges paid, to banks (also detailed in 27B) or on intra-group loans (detailed in 30B) or on other deposits (detailed in 31B).

Include both interest actually paid and interest payable which has accrued but has not yet been paid.

27B Of which: Bank and building society deposits

In the case of *BIPRU investment firms*, this will include interest payments to banks for loans or overdrafts.

For deposit takers, this will includes all interest paid on balances placed by banks, building societies or other financial institutions.

28B Of which: Retail deposits

This will not be relevant for BIPRU investment firms.

Deposit takers will include here all interest paid on balances placed by retail customers.

29B Of which: Corporate deposits

This will not be relevant for *BIPRU investment firms*.

Deposit takers will include here all interest paid on balances placed by non-bank, non-connected corporate customers.

30B Of which: Intra-group deposits

This will only be relevant for *BIPRU investment firms* that have borrowed money from other group companies.

Deposit takers will include all interest paid on balances placed by group companies.

31B Of which: On other items

This will only be relevant for *BIPRU investment firms* if they have issued bonds, interest rate swaps for hedging purposes or commercial paper.

Deposit takers will include all interest paid on all other balances not reported in 27B to 30B. It includes interest payments on bonds and subordinated loans, certificates of deposits and commercial paper issued.

Include here any losses on interest rate swaps used for hedging purposes.

32B Fees and commissions expenses

Include commissions paid or shared with other firms, plus fees, brokerage and other charges paid in relation to the execution, registration or clearing of transactions. Commissions paid to staff should be reported under 35B.

33B Other operating expenses

Include here other expenses (that are not identified elsewhere) that arise in the course of undertaking the firm's activities. However, costs such as electricity and rent should be reported under 38B (general administrative expenses).

34B Other costs

This is the total of other costs and charges that are detailed in items 35B and 38B to 43B below.

Where firms can allocate other costs to the trading book, this should be reported in 34A.

35B Staff expenses

This is the total of the costs broken down in 36B and 37B.

It should exclude general staff benefits, such as subsidised restaurants, which should be included in general administrative expenses in 38B.

36B Of which: Staff costs (ie non-discretionary)

Include salary costs, employer's national insurance contributions and social security costs, the employer's contribution to any pension scheme, and benefits in kind. Also include here commissions paid to staff on business they have introduced.

37B Of which: Charges for discretionary staff costs

Include discretionary bonuses and profit/performance share and share option schemes._Any commissions paid to staff on business they did not introduce should be recorded here.

38B General administrative expenses

This includes rates, rent, insurance of building, lighting, heating, depreciation and maintenance costs. Also include marketing, communications, professional fees including auditor's remuneration and other general overheads of the business.

39B Depreciation and amortisation

This covers the depreciation of property, plant and equipment and includes amortisation of intangibles.

40B Impairment/provisions

This is the total cost of impairment charges and provisions made.

41B Other charges

This will include operating lease rentals.

42B Share of profit (losses) of associates

Firms reporting on a solo or unconsolidated basis should include the dividends from other group companies only.

43B Exceptional items

Include here any significant items which are separately disclosed in your accounts by virtue of their size or incidence to enable a full understanding of the group's financial performance. Transactions which may give rise to exceptional items may include gains or losses on disposal of investments, subsidiaries and early termination of debt instruments. Details relating to these amounts should be provided in data element 48A.

44B Profit (loss) before tax

This is the total financial and operating income (data element 1) less the financial and operating charges (25), and other costs (34). If the profit attributable to the trading book can be calculated, it should be reported in 44A.

45B Tax charge (income)

This comprises current tax charge (income) and deferred tax charge (income). Include any adjustments recognised in the period for current tax of prior periods. It may also include the amount of deferred tax charge (income) relating to the origination and reversal of temporary differences.

46B Net profit (loss)

This is the total profit (loss) after tax, before accounting for any minority interests (which only get reported on FSA003).

Memorandum items

47B Dividends paid during year

Only those dividends paid in the period should be reported here.

48A Details of exceptional items

Please provide details of any amounts included in data item 43B.

FSA002 – Income statement validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	1B	=	2B + 7B + 15B + 20B + 21B + 22B + 23B + 24B
1a	1A	≤	1B
2	2B	=	3B + 4B + 5B + 6B
3	7B	=	8B + 9B + 10B + 11B + 12B + 13B + 14B
4	15B	=	16B + 17B + 18B + 19B
5	25B	=	26B + 32B + 33B
6	25A	≤	25B
7	26B	=	27B + 28B + 29B + 30B + 31B
8	34B	=	35B + 38B + 39B + 40B + 41B + 42B + 43B
8a	34A	<u>≤</u>	34B
9	35B	=	36B + 37B
10			[deleted]
11	44A	=	1A – 25A – 34A
12	44B	=	1B - 25B - 34B
13	46B	=	44B – 45B

External validations

There are no external validations for this data item.

FSA003 – Capital adequacy

This data item provides the FSA with information on the solvency of the firm. The data item is intended to reflect the underlying prudential requirements contained in *GENPRU* and *BIPRU* and allows monitoring against the requirements set out there and also those individual requirements placed on firms. We have provided references to the underlying rules to assist in its completion.

This data item is largely based on CEBS' COREP Table CA¹, but reflects the rules and wording in the Handbook, omits elements which are not in our view relevant in the UK, and combines some other elements. The numbers in parenthesis and italics show the corresponding element(s) in CEBS Table CA and are only provided for information purposes to identify the linkage to the CEBS' data.

The data item is designed to be applicable to all *BIPRU firms*. For that reason, the initial elements identify the capital rules which will apply to certain firms (see *GENPRU* 2.1.40R onwards). Also relevant are the waivers which investment firms may have under *BIPRU* TP 5.1R or *BIPRU* 6.1.2G, so these are also identified. In the text below, we have identified where elements are not applicable to all firms.

Columns A and B

[deleted]

Valuation

For the general policy on valuation, please see the rules and guidance set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

Consolidated reports

For calculating capital resources in elements 15 to 68, the group should be treated as a single entity.

However, for calculating the variable capital requirements in elements 70 to 104, the default method of consolidation is aggregation, adding up the solo numbers of the entities included where deemed equivalent in Annex 6 of *BIPRU* 8. Alternatively, the group can be treated as a single entity, using that method on its own or partially in conjunction with aggregation.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first.

1A Is the firm a *UK bank* or a *building society*?

This box should be ticked if the report is being completed by a *UK bank* or a *building society*, or a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital rules at Stage 1 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R.

=

¹ www.c-ebs.org/documents/GL04_CA.xls

2A Is the firm a full scope BIPRU investment firm?

This box should be ticked it the report is being completed by either a *full scope BIPRU* investment firm, or a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital rules at Stage 2 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R. A *BIPRU limited licence firm* or *BIPRU limited activity* firm that has a waiver under *BIPRU* 6.1.2G or has a variation of *permission* to be treated as *a full scope BIPRU investment firm* should also tick here.

3A Is the firm a BIPRU limited activity firm?

This box should be ticked it the report is being completed by either a *BIPRU limited activity* firm, or a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital rules at Stage 3 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R. A *BIPRU limited activity* firm that has a waiver under *BIPRU* 6.1.2G or has a variation of *permission* to be treated as *a full scope BIPRU investment firm* should tick 2A, unless the waiver or variation had not been granted at the reporting date.

4A Is the firm a BIPRU limited licence firm?

This box should be ticked it the report is being completed by either a *BIPRU limited licence firm*, or a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital rules at Stage 4 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R. *UCITS investment firms* should also tick this box. A *BIPRU limited licence* firm that has a waiver under *BIPRU* 6.1.2G or has a variation of *permission* to be treated as *a full scope BIPRU investment firm* should tick 2A, unless the waiver or variation had not been granted at the reporting date.

5A If you are a full scope *BIPRU investment firm*, do you meet the conditions in *BIPRU* TP 12.1R?

This is only relevant for a *full scope BIPRU investment firm*. Only tick this box if you have a waiver under *BIPRU* 6 that allows you to calculate your *operational risk capital requirement* in accordance with *BIPRU* TP 12.

6A Are you a BIPRU 730K firm?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. Tick only if you meet the conditions in *BIPRU* 1.1.21R.

7A Are you a BIPRU 125K firm?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. Tick only if you meet the conditions in *BIPRU* 1.1.19R. *UCITS investment firms* should see 8A.

8A Are you a UCITS investment firm?

This box should be ticked it the report is being completed by a *UCITS investment firm*.

9A Are you a BIPRU 50K firm?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. Tick here if you meet the conditions set out in *BIPRU* 1.1.20R.

10A Do you have a waiver from consolidated supervision?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. Tick only if your firm has a waiver from consolidated supervision under *BIPRU* 8.4.

11A Have you notified the FSA, at least one month in advance of the date of this report, that you intend to deduct illiquid assets?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. See *GENPRU* 2.2.19R.

12A Basis of reporting

Firms should enter whether the report is on an unconsolidated basis, solo-consolidated basis, or consolidated basis. If the report is on behalf of a *UK consolidation group* (see *BIPRU* 8.4), firms should also complete 13A, 13B, 14A and 14B.

13A For consolidated reporting, please provide the Group reference number

If 12A is completed as a consolidated report, then please enter the group reference number here.

13B [deleted]

14A For consolidated reporting, please provide the FSA FRNs

List here the FSA firm reference numbers for all FSA authorised firms included within the *UK consolidation group*.

14B [deleted]

15A Total capital after deductions

Firms should see *GENPRU* 2.2.42R and *GENPRU* 2.2.43G for details of those purposes for which *innovative tier one capital* may be used. In other circumstance, firms should use the *capital resources* figures calculated in column B, which excludes *innovative tier one capital*.

This is equivalent to stage T in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

This is the capital resources figure that is used under *BIPRU* 10.5.4R for calculating a firm's CNCOM.

[CEBS' CA 1]

15B [deleted]

16A Total tier one capital after deductions

Equivalent to stage F in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

See GENPRU 2.2.9G and GENPRU 2.2.10G.[CEBS' CA 1.1]

16B [deleted]

17A Core tier one capital

This element is equivalent to stage A in

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.1 less 1.1.1.2 plus 1.1.2]

17B [deleted]

18A Permanent share capital

See GENPRU 2.2.83R. This excludes preference shares and PIBS (see 25A below).

[CEBS'CA 1.1.1.1]

19A Profit and loss account and other reserves

See *GENPRU* 2.2.85R to *GENPRU* 2.2.90R, but excluding interim net losses reported in 20A below.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.2.1 plus part of 1.1.2.6]

20A Interim net losses

See *GENPRU* 2.2.85R. *UK banks* and *building societies* should include all losses for the current financial year. In the case of *BIPRU investment firms*, only material interim net losses should be reported.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.2.4 plus part of 1.1.2.4b plus part of 1.1.2.6]

21A Eligible partnership, LLP or sole trader capital

This includes *eligible partnership capital*, *eligible LLP members' capital* and *sole trader* capital. See *GENPRU* 2.2.93R to *GENPRU* 2.2.95R. Excludes *PIBS* and *innovative tier one instruments*, which are reported in 24A below.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.1.4]

22A Share premium account

See *GENPRU* 2.2.101R.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.1.3]

23A Externally verified interim net profits

Only include here those profits which have been externally verified at the reporting date. (Profits for the year which have been externally verified between the reporting date and the submission date should be reported in 124A.) See *GENPRU* 2.2.102R and *GENPRU* 2.2.103G.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.2.3]

24A Other tier one capital, subject to limits

Data elements 25A and 26A should only contain items that are subject to grandfathering as they are not compliant with the hybrid capital rules. Instruments that do comply with the hybrid capital rules should be included within elements 136A to 138A, as appropriate.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.4]

24B [deleted]

25A Perpetual non-cumulative preference shares

This data element (after deduction of data element 30A) is equivalent to Stage B in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a *building society*;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

It includes perpetual non-cumulative preference shares (see *GENPRU* 2.2.109R) and *PIBS* (see *GENPRU* 2.2.111R). See also *GENPRU* TP 8.2R to *GENPRU* TP 8.7R.

All the preceding references to *GENPRU* in this note are to the version of *GENPRU* in force on 30 December 2010.

See also GENPRU TP 8A.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.4.1]

26A Innovative tier one instruments subject to limit

See *GENPRU* 2.2.113R to *GENPRU* 2.2.137R, before the application of *GENPRU* 2.2.30R. Also see *GENPRU* TP 8.8R.

This data element (after deduction of data element 31A) is equivalent to Stage C in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a *building society*;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

All the preceding references to *GENPRU* in this note are to the version of *GENPRU* in force on 30 December 2010.

See also GENPRU TP 8A.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.4.2]

27A Deductions from tier one capital

This data element (excluding 30A and 31A) is equivalent to Stage E in:

• GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;

- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[CA 1.1.5 plus 1.1.1.2 all with the opposite sign]

27B [deleted]

28A Investments in own shares

See Stage E in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.1.2, but with the opposite sign]

28B [deleted]

29A Intangible assets

See *GENPRU* 2.2.155R.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.5.1, but with the opposite sign]

29B [deleted]

30A Excess on limits for non-innovative tier one instruments

The amount reported in 25A which is in excess of the limits set out in *GENPRU* 2.2.29R. See also *GENPRU* 2.2.25R.

All the preceding references to *GENPRU* in this note are to the version of *GENPRU* in force on 30 December 2010.

See also GENPRU TP 8A.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.5.2, but with the opposite sign]

30B [deleted]

31A Excess on limits for innovative tier one instruments

The amount reported in 26A which is in excess of the limits set out in *GENPRU* 2.2.30R. See also *GENPRU* 2.2.25R. As set out in *GENPRU* 2.2.25R to *GENPRU* 2.2.27R, the excess is however available in *upper tier two capital* in 37A.

All the preceding references to *GENPRU* in this note are to the version of *GENPRU* in force on 30 December 2010.

See also GENPRU TP 8A.

[CEBS' CA 1.1.5.3, but with the opposite sign]

31B [deleted]

32A Excess of drawings over profits for partnerships, LLPs and sole traders

See *GENPRU* 2.2.100R.

[Part of CEBS' CA 1.1.5.4.2, but with the opposite sign]

32B [deleted]

33A Net losses on equities held in the available-for-sale financial assets category

See GENPRU 2.2.185R (2).

33B [deleted]

34A Material holdings

This is only applicable to a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

See Note (4) to GENPRU 2 Annex 6R and also GENPRU 2.2.208R to GENPRU 2.2.215R.

[Part of CA 1.1.4.3.2 but in the opposite sign.]

34B [deleted]

35A Total tier two capital after deductions

This is equivalent to Stage K in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

See *GENPRU* 2.2.11G.

[CEBS' CA 1.2]

35B [deleted]

36A Upper tier two capital, subject to limits

This data element (after deducting 44A and 46A) is equivalent to Stage G in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.1]

36B [deleted]

37A Excess on limits for tier one capital transferred to upper tier two capital

See GENPRU 2.2.25R to GENPRU 2.2.27R. This will not exceed the sum of 30A and 31A.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.1.1]

37B [deleted]

38A Upper tier two capital instruments, subject to limits

Report here perpetual cumulative preference shares, perpetual subordinated debt and perpetual subordinated securities. See *GENPRU* 2.2.159R to *GENPRU* 2.2.193R. See also *GENPRU* TP 8.8R.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.1.6]

38B [deleted]

39A Revaluation reserve

See *GENPRU* 2.2.185R.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.1.2 plus CA 1.2.1.3]

39B [deleted]

40A General/collective provisions

See *GENPRU* 2.2.187R to *GENPRU* 2.2.189R.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.1.5]

40B [deleted]

41A Surplus provisions

This includes surplus provisions in accordance with *GENPRU* 2.2.190R to *GENPRU* 2.2.193R.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.1.7]

41B [deleted]

42A Lower tier two capital

This is equivalent to Stage H at:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.2]

42B [deleted]

43A Lower tier two capital instruments subject to limits

Includes fixed term preference shares, long term subordinated debt (after amortisation) and fixed term subordinated securities.

See *GENPRU* 2.2.159R to *GENPRU* 2.2.174R and *GENPRU* 2.2.194R to *GENPRU* 2.2.196R.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.2.2]

43B [deleted]

44A Excess on limits for lower tier two capital

The amount reported in 43A that is in excess of the limits set out in GENPRU 2.2.46R (2).

[CEBS' CA 1.2.2.5, but with the sign reversed]

44B [deleted]

45A Deductions from tier two capital

This data element (excluding 46A) is equivalent to Stage J in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a *building society*;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.3, but with the sign reversed]

45B [deleted]

46A Excess on limits for tier two capital

The amounts reported in 36A and 42A in excess of the limits set out GENPRU 2.2.46R (1).

[CEBS' CA 1.2.3.1, but with the sign reversed]

46B [deleted]

47A Other deductions from tier two capital

Do not report here certain additional deductions made under GENPRU 2.2.239R (3) and (4).

BIPRU investment firms with a waiver from consolidated supervision should see Note (5) of Part 2 of GENPRU 2 Annex 6R.

[CEBS' CA 1.2.3.2, but with the sign reversed]

47B [deleted]

48A Deductions from total of tiers one and two

This is equivalent to Stage M of:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[CEBS' CA 1.3 minus 1.3.10, but with the sign reversed]

48B [deleted]

49A Material holdings

This is not relevant for a *BIPRU investment firm* that deducts *illiquid assets* under *GENPRU* 2.2.19R.

BIPRU investment firms that have a waiver from consolidated supervision should see Note (5) of Part 2 of GENPRU 2 Annex 6R, as well as GENPRU 2.2.208R to GENPRU 2.2.215R.

BIPRU firms other than those already mentioned should see GENPRU 2.2.208R to GENPRU 2.2.215R

Firms should also note the transitional arrangements for material insurance holdings in *GENPRU* TP 7.

[CEBS' CA 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.4, and 1.3.5, but with the signs reversed]

50A Expected loss amounts and other negative amounts

See *GENPRU* 2.2.236R.

[CEBS' CA 1.3.8, but with the sign reversed]

51A Securitisation positions

See GENPRU 2.2.237R.

[CEBS' CA 1.3.7, but with the sign reversed]

52A Qualifying holdings

This is only relevant for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

See *GENPRU* 2.2.202R to *GENPRU* 2.2.207R.

[CEBS' CA 1.3.9, but with the sign reversed]

53A Contingent liabilities

This is only relevant for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision. These firms should see Note (6) to Part 2 of *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R.

[Part of CEBS' CA 1.3.11]

54A Reciprocal cross holdings

See *GENPRU* 2.2.217R to *GENPRU* 2.2.220R.

[CEBS' CA 1.3.3, but with the sign reversed]

55A Investments which are not material holdings or qualifying holdings

This is only relevant for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

See Part 2 of Stage M in GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for UK banks, and GENPRU 2 Annex 3R for building societies.

56A Connected lending of a capital nature

This is only relevant for *UK banks*.

See *GENPRU* 2.2.221R to *GENPRU* 2.2.233R.

[Part of CEBS' CA 1.3.6, but with the sign reversed]

57A Total tier one capital plus tier two capital after deductions

This is equivalent to Stage N of:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

(It is also the basis for the capital resources used under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R for the purposes of measuring large exposures. However, it is further adjusted under BIPRU 10.5.5R to remove data elements 41A (surplus provisions), 50A (expected loss amounts) and 51A (securitisation positions) for these purposes.)

[CEBS' CA 1.4 plus 1.5 minus 1.3.10]

57B [deleted]

58A Total tier three capital

This is equivalent to Stage Q of:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

58B [deleted]

59A Excess on limits for tier two capital transferred to tier three capital

See *GENPRU* 2.2.25R to *GENPRU* 2.2.27R. This will be no greater than the sum of 44A and 46A.

59B [deleted]

60A Short term subordinated debt, subject to limits

See *GENPRU* 2.2.241R to *GENPRU* 2.2.245R

[CEBS' CA 1.6.3]

60B [deleted]

61A Net interim trading book profit and loss

See *GENPRU* 2.2.246R to *GENPRU* 2.2.249R.

[CEBS' CA 1.6.2]

61B [deleted]

62A Excess on limit for tier three capital

The amount reported in 59A and 60A in excess of the limits set out in *GENPRU* 2.2.49R to *GENPRU* 2.2.50R.

[CEBS' CA 1.6.5, but with the sign reversed]

62B [deleted]

63A Unused but eligible tier three capital (memo)

See GENPRU 2.2.47R.

This is data element 58A less the amount shown in data element 92A. If the result is negative, enter 0. This is the surplus tier three capital which may only be used for the purposes set out in *BIPRU* 2.2.47R.

[CEBS' CA 1.6.7]

63B [deleted]

This is the sum of data elements 58B less the amount shown in data element 92A. If the result is negative, enter 0. This is the surplus tier three capital which may only be used for the purposes set out in *BIPRU* 2.2.47R.

It may differ from 63A if the firm has reported innovative tier one capital in 26A.

64A Total capital before deductions

This is equivalent to Stage R of:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

64B [deleted]

65A Deductions from total capital

This is equivalent to Stage S of:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a building society;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a *building society*;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[CEBS' CA 1.7]

65B [deleted]

66A Excess trading book position

This is only relevant for *UK banks* and *building societies*.

See *GENPRU* 2.2.263R to *GENPRU* 2.2.265R.

67A Illiquid assets

This is only relevant for a *BIPRU investment firm* deducting *illiquid assets* under *GENPRU* 2.2.19R, or a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

See GENPRU 2.2.259R to GENPRU 2.2.260R.

68A Free deliveries

See *BIPRU* 14.4.

69A Base capital resources requirement

Enter here the firm's base capital resources requirement, converted into the currency of reporting. See GENPRU 2.1.41R to GENPRU 2.1.43G, GENPRU 2.1.47R and GENPRU 2.1.48R. UK banks authorised before 1993 should also see GENPRU 2.1.60R to GENPRU 2.1.62R

If the report is for a *UK consolidation group*, this should be zero – see *BIPRU* 8.3.3G.

70A Total variable capital requirement

This is the variable capital requirement of the firm or *UK consolidations group*, as calculated in 71A to 75A below. Each firm will only fill in one variable capital requirement which will have the correct method of calculating the variable capital requirement in accordance with *GENPRU* 2.1.45R and *GENPRU* 2.1.46R and any relevant waivers or treatment identified through the responses to data elements 5A, 10A and 11A above. In the case of a *UK consolidation group*, the rules set out in *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R apply irrespective of whether the subsidiaries are in the UK or not.

[CEBS' CA 2]

71A Variable capital requirement for banks and building societies

This is also relevant for a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital requirements at Stage 1 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R. This is the sum of the *credit risk capital requirement*, the *market risk capital requirement*, and the *operational risk capital requirement*.

72A Variable capital requirement for full scope BIPRU investment firms

This is also relevant for a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital requirements at Stage 2 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R. This is the sum of the *credit risk capital requirement*, the *market risk capital requirement*, and the *operational risk capital requirement* less any reduction in the *operational risk capital requirement* under *BIPRU* TP 12.1.

[Part of CEBS' CA 2a plus 2b plus 2c]

73A Variable capital requirement for BIPRU limited activity firms

This is also relevant for a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital requirements at Stage 3 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R. This is the sum of the *credit risk capital requirement*, the *market risk capital requirement*, and the *fixed overheads requirement*.

[Part of CEBS' CA 2a plus 2b plus 2c]

74A Variable capital requirement for BIPRU limited licence firms

This is also relevant for a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital requirements at Stage 4 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 5R. This is the sum of the *credit risk capital requirement* and the *market risk capital requirement*, or the *fixed overheads requirement* if that is higher.

[Part of CEBS' CA 2a plus 2b plus 2c]

75A Variable capital requirement for UCITS investment firms

This is the sum of the *credit risk capital requirement* and the *market risk capital requirement*, or the *fixed overheads requirement* if that is higher.

UCITS investment firms should see GENPRU 2.1.46R.

[Part of CEBS' CA 2a plus 2b plus 2c]

76A Variable capital requirements to be met from tier one and tier two capital

See *GENPRU* 2.2.44R. This is the sum of the *credit risk capital component* (data element 77A), the *operational risk capital requirement* (data element 85A, less data element 90A if applicable) and the *counterparty risk capital component* (data element 91A).

77A Total credit risk capital component

See BIPRU 3.1.5R, as modified if a firm has an IRB permission.

A further breakdown of this figure is provided quarterly in FSA004 for those firms that are required to report that data item.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this is the part of the *consolidated credit risk* requirement corresponding to the *credit risk capital component* (i.e. the capital requirements for credit risk excluding concentration risk and counterparty risk). This will be the sum of data elements 78A, 79A and 80A.

[CEBS' CA 2.1]

78A Credit risk for UK consolidation group reporting calculated under non-EEA rules

This is only relevant for *UK consolidation groups*. The only amount to be included here is the part (if any) of data element 77A calculated (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8) using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator.

If the *UK consolidation group* is comprised wholly of firms authorised and incorporated in the *EEA*, this data element will not be applicable.

79A Credit risk capital requirements under the standardised approach

The *credit risk capital component* calculated under *BIPRU* 3, using the exposure classes set out in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R.

For *UK consolidation group reporting*, this will be that part of their *consolidated credit risk requirement* included in data element 77A calculated under:

- (a) BIPRU 3; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree with data element 1A on FSA004.

[CEBS' CA 2.1.1]

80A Credit risk capital requirements under the IRB approach

The *credit risk capital component* under *BIPRU* 4 calculated in accordance with a firm's IRB permission to use the IRB approach.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated credit risk* requirement included in data element 77A calculated under:

- (a) BIPRU 4; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

[CEBS' CA 2.1.2]

81A Under foundation IRB approach

The part of the *credit risk capital component* under *BIPRU* 4 calculated in accordance with a firm's IRB permission to use the foundation IRB approach. This figure covers the following exposures classes:

- central government and central banks (BIPRU 4.3.2R (1));
- institutions (BIPRU 4.3.2R (2)); and
- corporates (*BIPRU* 4.3.2R (3)).

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated credit risk* requirement included in data element 77A calculated under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 4; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator.

It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree to data element 18A on FSA004.

[CEBS' CA 2.1.2.1]

82A Retail IRB

This covers part of the *credit risk capital component* under *BIPRU* 4 calculated in accordance with a firm's IRB permission to use the IRB approach, and covers the retail exposure class (*BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4)).

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated credit risk* requirement included in data element 77A calculated under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 4; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree to data element 23A on FSA004.

83A Under advanced IRB approach

The part of the *credit risk capital component* under *BIPRU* 4 calculated in accordance with a firm's IRB permission to use the advanced IRB approach. This figure covers the following exposure classes:

- central governments and central banks (BIPRU 4.3.2R (1));
- institutions (BIPRU 4.3.2R (2)); and
- corporates (*BIPRU* 4.3.2R (3)).

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated credit risk* requirement included in data element 77A calculated under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 4; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree to data element 28A on FSA004.

[CEBS' CA 2.1.2.2 minus retail]

84A Other IRB exposure classes

The part of the *credit risk capital component* under *BIPRU* 4 calculated in accordance with a firm's IRB permission to use the IRB approach. This figure covers the following exposure classes:

- equity claims (BIPRU 4.3.2R (5));
- securitisation positions (BIPRU 4.3.2R (6)); and
- non credit-obligation assets (BIPRU 4.3.2R (7)).

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated credit risk* requirement included in data element 77A calculated under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 4; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree to data element 33A on FSA004.

[CEBS'CA 2.1.2.3 plus 2.1.2.4 plus 2.1.2.5]

85A Total operational risk capital requirement

This is only relevant for *UK banks*, *building societies* and *full scope BIPRU investment firms*. It is also relevant for any *BIPRU limited activity firm* or *BIPRU limited licence firm* that has a waiver under *BIPRU* 6.1.2G (to apply an *ORCR* rather than a fixed overheads requirement).

See BIPRU 6.

A *full scope BIPRU investment firm* that meets the conditions set out in *BIPRU* TP 5.1R should enter here the full *ORCR* that would have applied but for *BIPRU* TP 5.7R. The reduction as a result of that rule should be reported in data element 90A.

A further breakdown of this figure is provided in FSA007 for firms on the standardised approach, alternative standardised approach or the advanced measurement approach.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this is the *consolidated operational risk requirement*. This will be the sum of data elements 86A, 87A, 88A and 89A, but is subject to the restrictions in *BIPRU* 8 on combining certain methods of calculating *operational risk* capital requirements.

[CEBS' CA 2.4]

86A Operational risk for UK consolidation group reporting calculated under non-EEA rules

This is only relevant for *UK consolidation groups*.

The only amount to be included here is the part (if any) of their *consolidated operational risk* requirement calculated (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8) using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator.

If the *UK consolidation group* consists wholly of firms authorised and incorporated in the *EEA*, this data element will not be applicable.

87A Operational risk basic indicator approach

This is only relevant for those firms completing data element 85A.

See BIPRU 6.3.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated operational risk requirement* calculated under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 6; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

[CEBS' CA 2.4.1]

88A Operational risk standardised/alternative standardised approach

This is only relevant for those firms completing data element 85A.

See BIPRU 6.4.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated operational risk requirement* calculated under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 6; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree to data element 15A on FSA007.

[CEBS' CA 2.4.2]

89A Operational risk advanced measurement approaches

This is only relevant for those firms completing data element 85A.

See BIPRU 6.5.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated operational risk requirement* calculated under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 6; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree to data element 15B on FSA007.

[CEBS' CA 2.4.3]

90A Reduction in operational risk capital requirement under BIPRU TP 12.1R.

This is only relevant for a *full scope BIPRU investment firm* that satisfies the conditions set out in *BIPRU* TP 12.1R.

Firms should report here the amount by which the *ORCR* reported in data element 85A is reduced as a result of the calculation in *BIPRU* TP 12.1R (thus data element 85A less this data element will give the reduced *ORCR*).

[CEBS' CA 2.6.2]

91A Counterparty risk capital component

See BIPRU 14.2.1R and BIPRU 13.

[CEBS' CA 2.2]

92A Capital requirements for which tier three capital may be used

See GENPRU 2 2 46R

This comprises the data elements that are relevant for calculating the variable capital requirement for your firm (see *GENPRU* 2.2.47R) from the data elements 93A (*market risk capital requirement*), 103A (*concentration risk capital component*) and 104A (*fixed overheads requirement*).

93A Total market risk capital requirement

See BIPRU 7 and also GENPRU 2.2.46R.

A further breakdown of this figure (less 94A in the case of *UK consolidation group* reports) is provided in FSA005 for firms that meet the reporting thresholds defined in *SUP* 16.12.5R (note 4), *SUP* 16.12.11R (note 4), *SUP* 16.12.22AR (note 4) and *SUP* 16.12.25AR (note 4).

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this is the *consolidated market risk requirement*. This will be the sum of data elements 94A, 95A and 102A.

[CEBS' CA 2.3]

94A Market risk capital requirement for UK consolidation group reporting calculated under non-EEA rules

This is only relevant for *UK consolidation groups*.

The only amount to be included here is the part (if any) of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8) using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator.

If the *UK consolidation group* consists wholly of firms authorised and incorporated in the *EEA*, this data element will not be applicable.

95A Position, foreign exchange and commodity risks under TSA

See BIPRU 7.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated under the standardised approaches under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 7; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

[CEBS' CA 2.3.1]

96A Interest rate PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.1.9R to *BIPRU* 7.1.16E, *BIPRU* 7.2, *BIPRU* 7.3, *BIPRU* 7.6, *BIPRU* 7.9, *BIPRU* 7.11.12R and *BIPRU* 7.11.35R.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated under the standardised approaches under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 7; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree with data element 18G on FSA005.

97A Equity PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.1.9R to *BIPRU* 7.1.16E, *BIPRU* 7.3.48R, *BIPRU* 7.6, *BIPRU* 7.9, *BIPRU* 7.11.12R and *BIPRU* 7.11.35R.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated under the standardised approaches under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 7; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree with data element 29G on FSA005.

[CEBS' CA 2.3.1.2]

98A Commodity PRR

See BIPRU 7.1.9R to BIPRU 7.1.16E, BIPRU 7.4 and BIPRU 7.9.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated under the standardised approaches under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 7; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree with data element 40G on FSA005.

[CEBS' CA 2.3.1.4]

99A Foreign currency PRR

See BIPRU 7.1.9R to BIPRU 7.1.16E, BIPRU 7.5, BIPRU 7.6 and BIPRU 7.9.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated under the standardised approaches under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 7; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree with data element 48G on FSA005.

[CEBS' CA 2.3.1.3]

100A CIU PRR

See BIPRU 7.1.9R to BIPRU 7.1.16E, BIPRU 7.6, BIPRU 7.7 and BIPRU 7.9.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated under the standardised approaches under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 7; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree with data element 55G on FSA005.

101A Other PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.1.9R to *BIPRU* 7.1.16E.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated under the standardised approaches under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 7; or
- (b) the corresponding rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree with data element 56G on FSA005.

102A Position, foreign exchange and commodity risks under internal models

See *BIPRU* 7.10.

For *UK consolidation group* reporting, this will be that part of their *consolidated market risk* requirement calculated under the advanced approaches under:

- (a) the relevant parts of BIPRU 7; or
- (b) the rules of another *EEA* regulator (when this is allowed under *BIPRU* 8).

It should not include any amount calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator. It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This will agree with data element 61G on FSA005.

[CEBS' CA 2.3.2]

103A Concentration risk capital component

This is the CNCOM. See *BIPRU* 10.5.14R to *BIPRU* 10.5.21G for details of how this is calculated.

Figures appearing here should also appear on FSA008 under data element 5R for the same quarterly reporting date.

104A Fixed overheads requirement

This should only be completed by *BIPRU limited activity firms* and *BIPRU limited licence firms*. See *GENPRU* 2.1.53R to *GENPRU* 2.1.59G.

[CEBS' CA 2.5]

105A Capital resources requirement arising from capital floors

This is only relevant for a firm that has adopted the *IRB approach*. Firms should enter the total amount of capital resources required as defined in *BIPRU* TP 2.

106A Surplus/deficit of own funds

This is 15A less 70A or, where 69A is greater than 70A, 57A less 69A.

This should be a positive figure, showing the amount of excess capital over that required for the variable capital requirement measured at the reporting date or the amount of excess capital over that required for the *base capital resources requirement* where it is greater than the variable capital requirement, as well as any requirements.

106B [deleted]

107A Overall solvency ratio

This is 15A divided by 70A, multiplied by 100 (or 57A divided by 69A where 69A is greater than 70A) and represents the firm's overall solvency.

107B [deleted]

108A Individual capital guidance – total capital resources

Enter the amount of total capital resources that the FSA considers the firm should hold in order to meet *GENPRU* 1.2.26R (adequate financial resources). This amount can be calculated from information provided in the most recent letter the firm has received from the *FSA* setting out Individual Capital Guidance (as described in *BIPRU* 2.2.12G). The amount should be calculated as at the same reporting date as all other information included in this data item. Where this data item is being used to report for a *UK consolidation group*, you should enter the total group capital resources indicated in the ICG letter which will typically

be based on the group capital resources requirement (data element 15B) – see *BIPRU* 2.2.19G.

For the purposes of giving individual capital guidance, the FSA may distinguish between capital resources which can be used to meet all risks (general purpose capital, ie stage N in *GENPRU* 2 Annexes 2R, 3R, 4R, 5R and 6R as appropriate) and capital resources which can only be used to meet certain risks, for instance trading book risks. Total capital resources after deductions is defined in *GENPRU* 2.2.12R and is stage T in *GENPRU* 2 Annexes 2R, 3R, 4R, 5R and 6R as appropriate. The amount of total capital resources should be shown in data element 15B. See *GENPRU* 2.2.16G.

This data element should be used where an ICG letter provides guidance on the amount of total capital or is silent on the nature of the capital which can be used to meet the obligation in *GENPRU* 1.2.26R.

If no ICG has been set, firms should enter 0 here.

109A Individual capital guidance – general purpose capital

Enter the amount of general purpose capital that the FSA considers the firm should hold in order to meet *GENPRU* 1.2.26R (adequate financial resources). The amount should be calculated on the same basis set out for data element 15B, but refers only to general purpose capital rather then to total capital. If the firm's ICG letter does not provide guidance on the amount of general capital (or limited purpose capital) that the firm should hold or no ICG has been set for the firm, it should enter 0 here.

110A Surplus/(deficit) total capital over ICG

This is the amount in data element 15B (total capital resources) less the amount in data element 108A. However, if no ICG has been set and data element 108A is 0, this should also be 0

111A Surplus/(deficit) general purpose capital over ICG

This is the amount in data element 57B less the amount in data element 109A. However, if no ICG has been set and data element 109A is 0, this should also be 0.

Memorandum items

112A Value of portfolio under management

This should only be provided by *UCITS investment firms*.

Prudential filters

Information on these data elements is required so that we can monitor their impact (or potential impact) on capital resources.

113A Unrealised gains on available-for sale-equities

This is the amount of the gain related to available-for-sale equities included within revaluation reserves reported in 39A and 39B. See *GENPRU* 2.2.185R(2)(b).

114A Unrealised gains (losses) on investment properties

This is the value of gains (losses) arising from revaluation reserves of investment properties that have been included within *capital resources*. See *GENPRU* 2.2.185R(3).

115A Unrealised gains (losses) on land and buildings

This is the value of gains (losses) arising from revaluation reserves of land and buildings that have been included within *capital resources*. See *GENPRU* 2.2.185R(4).

116A Unrealised gains (losses) on debt instruments held in the available-for-sale category

This is the unrealised gains (losses) on debt instruments held in the available-for-sale category that are excluded from *capital resources*. See *GENPRU* 1.3.36R(2)(b).

117A Unrealised gains (losses) on cash flow hedges of financial instruments

This is the fair value reserves related to gains (losses) on cash flow hedges of financial instruments measured at amortised cost that are excluded from *capital resources*. See *GENPRU* 1.3.36R(2)(a).

118A Unrealised gains (losses) on fair value financial liabilities

This is the value of unrealised gains (losses) on liabilities designated as at fair value that are excluded from *capital resources*. See *GENPRU* 1.3.9R(1).

119A Defined pension benefit (liability)

This is the value of any defined benefit asset (defined benefit liability), in respect of a defined benefit occupational pension scheme, that has been excluded from capital resources. See GENPRU 1.3.9R(2).

120A Deficit reduction amount if used

This is the value of any *deficit reduction amount* substituted for a *defined benefit liability* in respect of a *defined benefit occupational pension scheme*. See *GENPRU* 1.3.9R(2)(b). It should be entered as a positive figure.

121A Deferred acquisition costs (deferred income)

This is the value of assets in respect of deferred acquisition costs (DACs) (liabilities in respect of deferred income – DIRs) that have been excluded from *capital resources*. See *GENPRU* 1.3.36R(3).

Minority interests

These are included indistinguishably within capital resources.

122A Minority interests included within capital resources

Report here the amount of minority interests included indistinguishably in the components of capital resources. See *BIPRU* 8.6.8R to *BIPRU* 8.6.16R.

123A Of which: innovative tier one instruments

Report here the amount of innovative tier one instruments that are included within minority interests (122A) and also within innovative tier one capital in 26A. See *BIPRU* 8.

Profits

Capital resources calculated above should only include in tier one profits that have been externally verified at the reporting date. This section captures information on profits at the reporting date that have subsequently been verified.

124A Profits not externally verified at the reporting date but subsequently have been

Enter here the amount of profits (for the financial year covered by the reporting date) which were not externally verified at the reporting date but which have subsequently been verified. This amount should not be included within 23A. Also, do not include here any amount already reported in 23A.

This data element may be zero if no profits have been verified between the reporting date and the submission date.

125A Total capital after deductions, including externally verified profits

This figure should be a firm's alternative calculation of data element 15B, based on the figure in 124A being included within tier one capital. It will not necessarily be equivalent to 15B plus 124A, because other components of the capital resources calculation may also have been revised following the external verification.

This cell should be zero if data element 124A is zero.

Allocation of deductions between tiers one and two capital

126A Material insurance company holdings excluded from allocation

This is the value of material insurance holdings (included within 49A) that are not allocated to tier one and two capital under *GENPRU* TP 7.

127A Allocated to tier one capital

Firms should allocate the sum of data elements 49A, 50A and 51A less 126A between tier one capital and tier two capital. See *GENPRU* 2.2.239R(3) and *GENPRU* 2.2.239R(4).

128A Allocated to tier two capital

Firms should allocate the sum of data elements 49A, 50A and 51A less 126A between tier one capital and tier two capital. See *GENPRU* 2.2.239R(3) and *GENPRU* 2.2.239R(4).

Firms on IRB/AMA approaches

129A Total capital requirement under pre-CRD rules

This is only relevant for those firms that have adopted the approaches in *BIPRU* 4 (IRB) or *BIPRU* 6.5 (AMA) for the calculation of their capital requirements.

Firms should report the total capital requirement calculated under whichever part of *IPRU* applies under *BIPRU* TP 1.4R.

130A Total credit risk capital component under pre-CRD rules

This is only relevant for those firms that have adopted the approaches under *BIPRU* 4 (IRB) for the calculation of their capital requirements.

Firms should report the credit risk capital component under whichever part of *IPRU* applies under *BIPRU* TP 1.4R.

131A Expected loss amounts – wholesale, retail and purchased receivables

This is only relevant for firms that have adopted the approaches under *BIPRU* 4 (IRB) for the calculation of their capital requirements.

This is the amount for exposures to sovereigns, institutions, corporate IRB, specialised lending and retail, and for purchased receivables, that result from the calculations under *BIPRU* 4.3.6R (1), (2) and (4).

132A Expected loss amounts – equity

This is only relevant for firms that have adopted the approaches under *BIPRU* 4 (IRB) for the calculation of their capital requirements.

This is the amount for exposures to equities that result from the calculations under *BIPRU* 4.3.6R (3).

133A Total value adjustments and provisions eligible for the "EL less provisions" calculation under IRB

This is only relevant for firms that have adopted the approaches under *BIPRU* 4 (IRB) for the calculation of their capital requirements.

This is the sum of value adjustments and provisions related to exposures in *BIPRU* 4.3.6R (1), (2) and (4) which are eligible for the "EL less provisions" calculation in *BIPRU* 4.3.8R.

134A Total deductions from tier 1 and tier 2 capital according to pre-CRD rules

This is only relevant for firms that have adopted the approaches under *BIPRU* 4 (IRB) or *BIPRU* 6.5 (AMA) for the calculation of their capital requirements.

Firms should report here the deductions calculated under whichever part of *IPRU* applies under *BIPRU* TP 1.4R.

135A Hybrid tier one capital

This element is equivalent to Stages B1, B2 and C in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[See *GENPRU* 2.2.30AR to 2.2.30CR]

136A 50% Bucket

This data element (after deduction of data element 139A) is equivalent to Stage B1 in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[See GENPRU 2.2.30AR]

137A 35% Bucket

This data element (after deduction of data element 140A) is equivalent to Stage B2 in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[See GENPRU 2.2.30BR]

138A 15% Bucket

This data element (after deduction of data element 141A) is equivalent to Stage C in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

[See GENPRU 2.2.30CR]

139A Excess on limit for 50% bucket capital instruments

The amount reported in 136A which is in excess of the limit set out in GENPRU 2.2.30AR.

140A Excess on limit for 35% bucket capital instruments

The amount reported in 137A which is in excess of the limit set out in GENPRU 2.2.30BR.

141A Excess on limit for 15% bucket capital instruments

The amount reported in 138A which is in excess of the limit set out in GENPRU 2.2.30CR.

142A Capital Planning Buffer

Enter the amount of the *capital planning buffer* that the *FSA* considers the *firm* should hold. This amount can be determined from information provided in the most recent letter the firm has received from the *FSA* setting out the amount and quality of the *capital planning buffer* the *firm* should hold over and above the level of capital recommended as its ICG (as described in *BIPRU* 2.2.12BG).

If no *capital planning buffer* has been set, *firms* should enter 0 here.

143A Draw Down of Capital Planning Buffer

Enter the cumulative amount of *capital planning buffer* which the *firm* has used up to and including the current regulatory reporting period.

An entry into this cell does not constitute notice as set out in *BIPRU* 2.2.23G. As set out in *BIPRU* 2.2.23AG, the *FSA* may separately ask a *firm* to continue reporting on the use of its

capital planning buffer over and above the reporting requirements set out in SUP 16 Annex 24R.

If no amount of the *capital planning buffer* has been used, *firms* should enter 0 here.

144A Surplus/(deficit) total capital over ICG and capital planning buffer

This is the amount in data element 15A (total capital resources) less the amount in data element 108A (individual capital guidance – total capital resources) and less the amount in data element 142A (capital planning buffer). However, if no *ICG* has been set and data element 108A is 0, this should also be 0.

145A Surplus/(deficit) general purpose capital over ICG and capital planning buffer

This is the amount in data element 57A (total tier one capital plus tier two capital after deductions) less the amount in data element 109A (individual capital guidance – general purpose capital) and less the amount in data element 142A (capital planning buffer). However, if no ICG has been set and data element 109A is 0, this should also be 0.

FSA003 – Capital adequacy validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	1A		If (2A+3A+4A)=yes, then no, else yes
2	2A		If (1A+3A+4A)=yes, then no, else yes
3	3A		If (1A+2A+4A)=yes, then no, else yes
4	4A		If (1A+2A+3A)=yes, then no, else yes
5	5A		If $2A = no$, then no
6	6A		If $(3A+4A) = no$, then no
7	7A		If $(1A+8A+9A)$ =yes, then no
8	8A		If $(1A+7A+9A)$ =yes, then no
9	9A		If $(1A+7A+8A)$ =yes, then no
10			[deleted – replaced by validation 114]
11			[deleted – replaced by validation 115]
12			[Not used]
13	15A	=	64A – 65A
14			[deleted]
15	16A	=	17A + 24A - 27A + 135A
16			[deleted]
17	17A	=	18A + 19A – 20A +21A +22A + 23A
18			[deleted]
19	24A	=	25A + 26A
20			[deleted]
21	27A	=	28A + 29A + 30A + 31A + 32A + 33A +34A + 139A +140A +141A
22		=	[deleted – replaced by validation 116]
23			[deleted]
24			[deleted]
25			[deleted]
26			[deleted]
27			[deleted]
28			[deleted]
29	34A		If $10A = no$, then 0

30			[deleted]
31			[Not used]
32	35A	=	36A + 42A - 45A
33			[deleted]
34	36A	=	37A + 38A + 39A + 40A + 41A
35			[deleted]
36	37A	≤	30A + 31A
37			[deleted]
38			[deleted]
39			[deleted]
40			[deleted]
41			[deleted]
42	42A	=	43A – 44A
43			[deleted]
44			[deleted]
45	45A	=	46A + 47A
46			[deleted]
47			[deleted]
48	48A	=	49A + 50A + 51A + 52A + 53A + 54A + 55A + 56A
49			[deleted]
50	49A		If $11A = yes$, then 0
51	52A		If $1A = no$, then 0
52	53A		If $10A = no$, then 0
53	55A		If $1A = no$, then 0
54	56A		If $1A = no$, then 0
55	57A	=	16A + 35A - 48A
56			[deleted]
57	58A	=	59A + 60A + 61A - 62A
58			[deleted]
59	59A	≤	44A + 46A
60			[deleted]
61			[deleted]
62			[deleted]
63			[deleted – replaced by validation 102]

64			[deleted – replaced by validation 103]
65	64A	=	57A + 58A
66			[deleted]
67	65A	=	66A + 67A + 68A
68			[deleted]
69	66A		If $1A = no$, then 0
70	67A		If $11A = no$, then (if $10A = no$, then 0)
71	69A		If $12A = \text{consolidated}$, then 0, else >0
72	70A	=	71A + 72A + 73A + 74A + 75A
72a			[deleted]
72b			[deleted]
72c			[deleted]
72d			[deleted]
72e			[deleted]
73			[deleted – replaced by validation 104]
74			[deleted – replaced by validation 105]
75			[deleted – replaced by validation 106]
76			[deleted – replaced by validation 107]
77			[deleted – replaced by validation 108]
78	76A	=	77A + 85A - 90A + 91A
79			[Not used]
80	77A	=	78A + 79A + 80A
81	78A		If $12A \neq consolidated$, then 0
82	80A	=	81A + 82A + 83A + 84A
83	85A		86A + 87A + 88A + 89A
84	86A		If $12A \neq consolidated$, then 0
85	90A		If $5A = no$, then 0
86			[deleted – replaced by validation 109]
87	93A	=	94A + 95A + 102A
88	94A		If $12A \neq consolidated$, then 0
89	95A	=	96A + 97A + 98A + 99A + 100A + 101A
90	104A	=	If $1A = yes$, then 0, else (if $2A = yes$, then 0, else > 0)
91	106A	=	15A – 70A, or where 69A>70A, 57A-69A
92			[deleted]

93			[deleted – replaced by validation 110]
94			[deleted – replaced by validation 111]
95			[deleted – replaced by validation 118]
96			[deleted – replaced by validation 119]
97			[deleted – replaced by validation 112]
98	123A	\leq	26A
99			[deleted – replaced by validation 113]
100			[deleted – replaced by validation 120]
101			[deleted – replaced by validation 121]
102	63A	=	Max (59A + 60A + 61A - 62A - 92A), 0
103			[deleted]
104	71A		If $1A = Yes$, then $76A + 92A$, else 0
105	72A		If $2A = Yes$, then $76A + 92A$, else 0
106	73A		If $3A = Yes$, then $76A + 92A$, else 0
107	74A		If 4A = Yes, then (if 8A = Yes, 0, else (Max (77A + 91A + 93A + 103A), 104A)), else 0
108	75A		If 8A = Yes, then (Max ((77A + 91A + 93A + 103A), 104A)), else 0
109	92A	=	93A + 103A + 104A
110	107A	=	(15A/70A) * 100 or, where 69A>70A, (57A/69A)*100
111			[deleted]
112	112A		If $8A = no$, then 0
113	127A + 128A	=	49A + 50A + 51A - 126A
114	10A		If $1A = yes$, then no
115	11A		If $1A = yes$, then no
116			[deleted]
117	135	=	136A+137A+138A
118	110A		If $108A = 0$, then 0, else $(15A - 108A)$
119	111A		If $109A = 0$, then 0, else $(57A - 109A)$
120	127A	≤	16A

128A

≤

35A

External validations

Validation number	Data element		
1	79A	=	FSA004.1A
2	81A	=	FSA004.18A
3	82A	=	FSA004.23A
4	83A	=	FSA004.28A
4a	84A	=	FSA004.33A
5	88A	=	FSA007.15A
6	89A	=	FSA007.15B
7	93A – 94A	=	FSA005.62G
8	96A	=	FSA005.18G
9	97A	=	FSA005.29G
10	98A	=	FSA005.40G
11	99A	=	FSA005.48G
12	100A	=	FSA005.55G
13	101A	=	FSA005.56G
14	102A	=	FSA005.61G
15			
16	103A		If FSA008.3A = no, then (103A = FSA008.5RT), else $(103A \ge FSA008.5RT)$

FSA004 - Credit risk

This data item provides details of the credit risk capital requirements of firms reported in FSA003.

For *UK consolidation groups*, the figures reported should exclude any part of the *consolidated credit risk requirement* that has been calculated the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator.

It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This data item uses elements from CEBS' COREP Tables CR SA, CR SEC SA, CR IRB, CR EQU IRB and CR SEC IRB¹, but reflects the Rules and wording in the Handbook, omits elements which are not in our view relevant in the UK, and combines some other elements. The numbers in parenthesis and italics show the corresponding element(s) in CEBS Tables CR SA, CR SEC SA, CR IRB, CR EQU IRB and CR SEC IRB and are only provided for information purposes to identify the linkage to the CEBS' data.

Valuation

Unless indicated otherwise, the valuation of data elements should follow BIPRU 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Column A

This contains the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3 and *BIPRU* 4, but excluding securitisation positions.

Column B

For firms on the standardised approach, this should be calculated as set out in *BIPRU* 3 and *BIPRU* 5. It equates to the fully adjusted exposures values (E*) after adjustment to off-balance sheet items under *BIPRU* 3.6.1R.

For firms on an IRB approach, this should be calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4 and *BIPRU* 5 and is the exposure value before the risk weight is applied.

Breakdown under the standardised approach to credit risk by exposure classes excluding securitisation positions

1A Total capital requirement

This is the same as the capital requirement reported in data element 79A in FSA003.

¹ www.c-ebs.org/documents/GL04_CR.xls

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

1B Total exposure value

This is the total exposure value, being the sum of data elements 2B to 17B.

2A Central government or central banks

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (1).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

2B Central government or central banks

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (1).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

3A Regional governments or local authorities

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (2).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

3B Regional governments or local authorities

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (2).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

4A Administrative bodies and non-commercial undertakings

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (3).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

4B Administrative bodies and non-commercial undertakings

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (3).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

5A Multilateral development banks

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (4).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

5B Multilateral development banks

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (4).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

6A International organisations

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (5).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

6B International organisations

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (5).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

7A Institutions

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (6).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

7B Institutions

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (6).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

8A Corporates

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (7).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

8B Corporates

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (7).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

9A Retail

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (8).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

9B Retail

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (8).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

10A Secured on real estate property

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (9).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

10B Secured on real estate property

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (9).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

11A Past due items

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (10).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

11B Past due items

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (10).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

12A Items belonging to regulatory high-risk categories

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (11).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

12B Items belonging to regulatory high-risk categories

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (11).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

13A Covered bonds

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (12).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

13B Covered bonds

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (12).

14A Securitisation positions

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (13).

[CEBS' CR SEC SA column 33]

14B Securitisation positions

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (13).

[CEBS' CR SEC SA column 19]

15A Short term claims on institutions and corporates

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (14).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

15B Short term claims on institutions and corporates

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (14).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

16A Collective investment undertakings

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (15).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

16B Collective investment undertakings

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 3.2.9R (15).

[CEBS' CR SA column 20]

17A Other items

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 3, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (16).

[CEBS' CR SA column 22]

17B Other items

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 3.2.9R (16).

Breakdown under the foundation IRB approach to credit risk

18A Total capital requirement

This is the same as the capital requirement reported in data element 81A in FSA003.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

18B Total exposure value

This is the total exposure value, being the sum of 19B to 21B.

19A Central governments and central banks

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (1).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

19B Central governments and central banks

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 4.3.2R (1).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

20A Institutions

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (2).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

20B Institutions

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 4.3.2R (2).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

21A Corporates

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (3).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

21B Corporates

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (3).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

22A Of which: To companies according to BIPRU 4.4.59R to BIPRU 4.4.60R

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4 using the correlation formula in *BIPRU* 4.4.59R, relating to exposures to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (3) that meet the size requirements in *BIPRU* 4.4.59R and *BIPRU* 4.4.60R. It is part of 21A.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

22B Of which: To companies according to BIPRU 4.4.59R to BIPRU 4.4.60R

This is the exposure value relating to exposures to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (3) that meet the size requirements in *BIPRU* 4.4.59R and *BIPRU* 4.4.60R. It is part of 21B.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

Breakdown of Retail IRB

23A Total capital requirement

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4). It is the same as the capital requirement reported in data element 82A in FSA003.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

23B Total capital requirement

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) and is the sum of 24B to 27B.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

24A Retail mortgages

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) and subject to *BIPRU* 4.6.43R.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

24B Retail mortgages

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) and subject to *BIPRU* 4.6.43R.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

25A Qualifying Revolving Retail Exposures

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) and subject to *BIPRU* 4.6.44R to *BIPRU* 4.6.46R.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

25B Qualifying Revolving Retail Exposures

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) and subject to *BIPRU* 4.6.44R to *BIPRU* 4.6.46R.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

26A Retail SME

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) for an exposure to a *Retail SME*.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

26B Retail SME

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) for an exposure to a *Retail SME*.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

27A Other retail

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) that is not otherwise reported in 24A, 25A or 26A.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

27B Other retail

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (4) that is not otherwise reported in 24B, 25B or 26B.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

Breakdown under the advanced IRB approach to credit risk

28A Total capital requirement

This is the same as the capital requirement reported in data element 83A in FSA003.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

28B Total exposure value

This is the total exposure value, being the sum of 23B to 26B.

29A Central governments and central banks

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (1).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

29B Central governments and central banks

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (1).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

30A Institutions

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (2).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

30B Institutions

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 4.3.2R (2).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

31A Corporates

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (3).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

31B Corporates

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 4.3.2R (3).

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

32A Of which: To companies according to BIPRU 4.4.59R to BIPRU 4.4.60R

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4 using the correlation formula in *BIPRU* 4.4.59R, relating to exposures to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (3) that meet the size requirements in *BIPRU* 4.4.59R and *BIPRU* 4.4.60R. It is part of 31A. [CEBS' CR IRB column 24]

32B Of which: To companies according to BIPRU 4.4.59R to BIPRU 4.4.60R

This is the exposure value relating to exposures to the asset class defined in BIPRU 4.3.2R (3) that meet the size requirements in *BIPRU* 4.4.59R and *BIPRU* 4.4.60R. It is part of 31B.

[CEBS' CR IRB column 11]

Other IRB exposure classes

33A Total other exposure classes

This is the same as the capital requirement reported in data element 84A in FSA003. It is the sum of 34A to 36A.

33B Total other exposure classes

This is the total exposure value, being the sum of 34B to 36B.

34A Equity claims

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (5).

[CEBS' CR EQU IRB column 13]

34B Equity claims

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (5).

[CEBS' CR EQU IRB column 9]

35A Securitisation positions

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (6).

[CEBS' CR SEC IRB column 39]

35B Securitisation positions

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 4.3.2R (6).

[CEBS' CR SEC IRB column 17]

36A Non credit-obligation assets

This is the capital requirement, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4, relating to the asset class defined in *BIPRU* 4.3.2R (7).

[CEBS' CA 2.1.2.5]

36B Non credit-obligation assets

This is the exposure value relating to the asset class defined in BIPRU 4.3.2R (7). It is calculated as the figure in 36A divided by 8%.

FSA004- Credit risk validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation	Data		
number	element		
1			[deleted – replaced by validation 14]
2	1B	=	2B+3B+4B+5B+6B+7B+8B+9B+10B+11B+12B+13B+14B+15B+ 16B+17B
3	18A	=	19A+20A+21A
4	18B	=	19B+20B+21B
5	22A	≤	21A
6	22B	S	21B
7	23A	=	24A+25A+26A+27A
8	23B	=	24B+25B+26B+27B
9	28A	=	29A+30A+31A
10	28B	=	29B+30B+31B
11	32A	S	31A
12	32B	≤	31B
13		=	[deleted]
14	1A	=	2A + 3A + 4A + 5A + 6A + 7A + 8A + 9A + 10A + 11A + 12A + 13A + 14A + 15A + 16A + 17A
15	33A	=	34A + 35A + 36A
16	33B	=	34B + 35B + 36B

External validations

Validation number	Data element	
1		[deleted – replaced by validation 6]
2		[deleted – replaced by validation 7]
3		[deleted – replaced by validation 8]
4		[deleted – replaced by validation 9]
5		[deleted – replaced by validation 10]

6	1A	=	FSA003.79A
7	18A	=	FSA003.81A
8	23A	=	FSA003.82A
9	28A	=	FSA003.83A
10	33A	=	FSA003.84A

FSA005 – Market risk

This data item provides the FSA with information on the market risk capital requirement under *GENPRU* 2.1.40R. The data item is intended to reflect the underlying prudential requirements contained in *GENPRU* and *BIPRU* and allows monitoring against the requirements set out there and also those individual requirements placed on firms. We have provided references to the underlying rules to assist in its completion.

For *UK consolidation groups*, the figures reported should exclude any part of the *consolidated market risk requirement* that has been calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator.

It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

This data item has similarities to CEBS' COREP Tables MKR SA TDI, MKR SA EQU, MKR SA FX, MKR SA COM and MKR IM¹, but reflects the Rules and wording in the Handbook, omits elements which are not in our view relevant in the UK, and combines some other elements. The numbers in parenthesis and italics show the corresponding element(s) in CEBS' Tables and are only provided for information purposes to identify the linkage to the CEBS' data.

Valuation

For the general policy on valuation, please see the rules and guidance set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Interest rate risk

See BIPRU 7.2.

1 Valuation of longs

Report the long positions.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI, items 1 and 2 combined, column 1]

2 Valuation of shorts

Report the short positions.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI, items 1 and 2 combined, column 2]

-

¹ www.c-ebs.org/documents/GL04 MKR.xls

3 PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.2.52R

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI, items 1 and 2 combined, column 9]

4 Specific interest rate risk – 0% risk bucket

Enter the amounts subject to this risk bucket weighting. See *BIPRU* 7.2.43R to *BIPRU* 7.2.51G

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3.1, column 8]

5 Specific interest rate risk – 0.25% risk bucket

Enter the amounts subject to this risk bucket weighting. See *BIPRU* 7.2.43R to *BIPRU* 7.2.51G.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3.2a, column 8]

6 Specific interest rate risk – 1.00% risk bucket

Enter the amounts subject to this risk bucket weighting. See *BIPRU* 7.2.43R to *BIPRU* 7.2.51G.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3.2b, column 8]

7 Specific interest rate risk – 1.60% risk bucket

Enter the amounts subject to this risk bucket weighting. See *BIPRU* 7.2.43R to *BIPRU* 7.2.51G.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3.2c, column 8]

8 Specific interest rate risk – 8.00% risk bucket

Enter the amounts subject to this risk bucket weighting. See *BIPRU* 7.2.43R to *BIPRU* 7.2.48G.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3.3, column 8]

9 Specific interest rate risk – 12.00% risk bucket

Enter the amounts subject to this risk bucket weighting. See *BIPRU* 7.2.43R to *BIPRU* 7.2.48G.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3.4, column 8]

10 Specific interest rate PRR

See BIPRU 7.2.43R.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI items 3.1 to 3.4, column 9]

11 Securitisation exposures/unrated liquidity facilities PRR

See BIPRU 7.2.47R.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3.5, column 9]

12 Ordinary CDS PRR

See BIPRU 7.11.24R.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3, columns 6 and 7]

13 Securitisation CDS PRR

See BIPRU 7.11.35R.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 3, columns 6 and 7]

14 Basic interest rate PRR calculation for equity instruments

See BIPRU 7.3.

15 Option PRR for interest rate positions

See BIPRU 7.6.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 7 column 9]

16 CAD1 PRR for interest rate positions

See BIPRU 7.9.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 7 column 9]

17 Other PRR for interest rate risk

Where a 'prudent' uplift is required under *BIPRU* 7.2.46R or PRR arising from other non-standard transactions as required by *BIPRU* 7.1.7R to *BIPRU* 7.1.13E and that is attributable to interest rate risk

18 Total interest rate PRR

This is the sum of the general interest rate, specific interest rate, securitisation exposures/unrated liquidity facilities, ordinary CDS, securitisation CDS, basic interest rate, options, CAD1 and other PRRs.

This will have the same value as data element 96A in FSA003.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI column 9 total less item 4 column 9]

Equity risk

See BIPRU 7.3.

General equity risk (or simplified)

See BIPRU 7.3.26G to BIPRU 7.3.30R and BIPRU 7.3.40R to BIPRU 7.3.43G.

19 Valuation of longs

This is the sum of the notional long positions. See BIPRU 7.3.9G to BIPRU 7.3.25G.

[CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 1, column 1]

20 Valuation of shorts

This is the sum of the notional short positions. See *BIPRU* 7.3.9G to *BIPRU* 7.3.25G.

[CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 1, column 2]

21 PRR

This is the PRR under the simplified equity method. See *BIPRU* 7.3.29R to *BIPRU* 7.3.30R.

[CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 1, column 7]

Specific equity risk by risk bucket

See BIPRU 7.3.31R to BIPRU 7.3.39R.

Qualifying equities

Enter the valuation of the instruments. See BIPRU 7.3.35R to BIPRU 7.3.37G.

[CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 2.1, column 6]

Qualifying equity indices

Enter the valuation of the instruments. See BIPRU 7.3.38R to BIPRU 7.3.39R.

24 Other equities

Enter the valuation of all other equities, equity indices or equities baskets.

[CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 2.2, column 6]

65 Convertibles adjustment

Enter the PRR adjustment here. This adjustment will be made to ensure observance of *BIPRU* 7.3.13R.

25 PRR for specific equity risk

Enter the total PRR calculated in accordance with BIPRU 7.3.33R and BIPRU 7.3.34R.

[CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 2, column 7]

26 Option PRR for equity positions

See BIPRU 7.6.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 6 column 7]

27 CAD1 PRR for equity positions

See BIPRU 7.9.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 6 column 7]

28 Other PRR

This covers, for instance, where a firm nets off positions and is required to cover the risk of the derivative not moving with its constituent equities – see *BIPRU* 7.3.48R and *BIPRU* 7.3.49G.

It also includes PRR arising from other non-standard transactions as required by *BIPRU* 7.1.7R to *BIPRU* 7.1.13E that is attributable to equity risk.

29 Total equity PRR

This is the sum of the general equity, specific equity, option, CAD1 and other PRRs.

This will have the same value as data element 97A in FSA003.

[CEBS' MKR SA EQU column 7 total less item 3 column 7]

Commodity risk

See BIPRU 7.4.

30 Valuation of longs

Enter the valuation of the derived notional long positions. See *BIPRU* 7.4.7G to *BIPRU* 7.4.19G.

[CEBS' MKR SA COM items 1-2, column 1]

31 Valuation of shorts

Enter the valuation of the derived notional short positions. See *BIPRU* 7.4.7G to *BIPRU* 7.4.19G.

[CEBS' MKR SA COM items 1-2, column 2]

32 Outright PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.4.25R to *BIPRU* 7.4.30G (for maturity ladder approach) or *BIPRU* 7.4.31R to *BIPRU* 7.4.37G (for extended maturity ladder approach).

[CEBS' MKR SA COM items 1c and 2c, column 8]

33 Spread PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.4.25R to *BIPRU* 7.4.30G (for maturity ladder approach) or *BIPRU* 7.4.31R to *BIPRU* 7.4.37G (for extended maturity ladder approach).

[CEBS' MKR SA COM items 1a and 2a, column 8]

34 Carry PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.4.25R to 7.4.30G (for maturity ladder approach) or *BIPRU* 7.4.31R to *BIPRU* 7.4.37G (for extended maturity ladder approach).

[CEBS' MKR SA COM items 1b and 2b, column 8]

35 Simplified PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.4.24R.

[CEBS' MKR SA COM item 3, column 8]

36 Total PRR

This is the sum of the outright, spread and carry PRRs.

[CEBS' MKR SA COM items 1a to1c plus 2a to 2c plus item 3 column 8]

Option PRR for commodity positions

See BIPRU 7.6.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA COM item 6, column 8]

38 CAD1 PRR for commodity positions

See BIPRU 7.9.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA COM item 6, column 8]

39 Other PRR

See *BIPRU* 7.4.38R to *BIPRU* 7.4.40R. It includes PRR arising from other non-standard transactions as required by *BIPRU* 7.1.7R to *BIPRU* 7.1.13E that is attributable to commodity risk.

[Includes CEBS' MKR SA COM item 7, column 8]

40 Total commodity PRR

This is the sum of the Total, Option, CAD1 and Other PRRs.

This will have the same value as data element 98A in FSA003.

[CEBS' MKR SA COM column 8 total]

Foreign currency risk

See BIPRU 7.5.

General foreign currency risk

41 Total net long positions

This is the derived net long positions. See *BIPRU* 7.5.10G to *BIPRU* 7.5.19R.

[CEBS' MKR SA FX items 1 to 4, column 1]

42 Total net short positions

This is the derived net short positions. See *BIPRU* 7.5.10G to *BIPRU* 7.5.19R.

[CEBS' MKR SA FX items 1 to 4, column 2]

43 Net gold positions

See BIPRU 7.5.20R.

[CEBS' MKR SA FX item 5, column 1 minus 2]

44 PRR

This is the PRR calculated under BIPRU 7.5.1R.

[CEBS' MKR SA FX items 1 to 5, column 10]

45 Option PRR for foreign currency

See BIPRU 7.6.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA FX item 6, column 10]

46 CAD1 PRR for foreign currency

See BIPRU 7.9.

[Part of CEBS' MKR SA FX item 6, column 10]

47 Other PRR for foreign currency

PRR arising from other non-standard transactions as required by *BIPRU* 7.1.7R to *BIPRU* 7.1.13E that is attributable to foreign currency risk.

48 Total foreign currency PRR

This is the sum of the general, option, CAD1 and other PRRs.

This will have the same value as data element 99A in FSA003.

[CEBS' MKR SA FX column 10 total]

Collective investment undertaking risk

See BIPRU 7.7.

General CIU risk

49 Total net long positions

This is the value of the net long positions.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 4 column 1 plus CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 3 column 1]

50 Total net short positions

This is the value of the net short positions.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 4 column 2 plus CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 3 column 2]

51 PRR

See BIPRU 7.7.5R

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 4 column 9 plus CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 3 column 7]

52 Option PRR for CIU

See BIPRU 7.6.

53 CAD1 PRR for CIU

See BIPRU 7.9.

54 Other PRR for CIU

PRR arising from other non-standard transactions as required by *BIPRU* 7.1.7R to *BIPRU* 7.1.13E that is attributable to CIU risk.

55 Total CIU PRR

This is the sum of the general, option, CAD1 and other PRRs.

This will have the same value as data element 100A in FSA003.

[CEBS' MKR SA TDI item 4 column 9 plus CEBS' MKR SA EQU item 3 column 7]

Other PRR

56 Any other PRR

PRR arising from other non-standard transactions as required by *BIPRU* 7.1.7R to *BIPRU* 7.1.13E and that is not attributable to any of the other categories e.g. PRR arising from non-financial spread betting.

This will have the same value as data element 101A in FSA003.

Internal models-based charges

See BIPRU 7.10.

57 Multiplier

This is the multiplication factor set out in BIPRU 7.10.118R to BIPRU 7.10.126G.

[CEBS' MKR IM total positions column 7]

58 Previous day's VaR PRR

This is the VaR under BIPRU 7.10.115R.

[CEBS' MKR IM total positions column 2]

59 Average of previous 60 days VaR

This equates to item (3) in BIPRU 7.10.117G.

[CEBS' MKR IM total positions column 1 divided by total positions column 7]

60 Incremental default risk charge

This is the incremental default risk charge under *BIPRU* 7.10.116R. It also includes the specific risk surcharge under *BIPRU* 7.10.127G.

[CEBS' MKR IM total positions columns 3 and 4]

61 Internal models-based PRR

See BIPRU 7.10.113R to BIPRU 7.10.117G.

This will have the same value as data element 102A on FSA003.

[CEBS' MKR IM total positions column 5]

62 Grand total PRR

This is the sum of the total interest rate PRR, the total equity PRR, the total foreign currency PRR, the total collective investment undertaking PRR, other PRR and the VaR model based PRR.

This figure will have the same value as data element 93A less 94A on FSA003.

Add-ons

63 Add-ons

This comprises the add-ons to model based PRR under BIPRU 7.10

64 Total Add-ons

The total of items 1 to n in 63

FSA005 – Market risk validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	3G	=	3A + 3B + 3C + 3D + 3E + 3F
2	10G	=	10A + 10B + 10C + 10D + 10E + 10F
3	18G	=	18A + 18B + 18C + 18D + 18E + 18F
4			[deleted – replaced by validation 52]
5			[deleted]
6			[deleted]
7	25G	=	(22G * 2%) + (24G * 4%) + (23G*2%)
8			[deleted]
9	29G	=	21G + 25G + 26G + 27G + 28G
10	30G	=	30A + 30B + 30C + 30D + 30E
11	31G	=	31A + 31B + 31C + 31D + 31E
12	32G	=	32A + 32B + 32C + 32D + 32E
13	33G	=	33A + 33B + 33C + 33D + 33E
14	34G	=	34A + 34B + 34C + 34D + 34E
15	35G	=	35A + 35B + 35C + 35D + 35E
16	36G	=	36A + 36B + 36C + 36D + 36E
17	36A	=	32A + 33A + 34A + 35A
18	36B	=	32B + 33B + 34B + 35B
19	36C	=	32C + 33C + 34C + 35C
20	36D	=	32D + 33D + 34D + 35D
21	36E	=	32E + 33E + 34E + 35E
22	36G	=	32G + 33G + 34G + 35G
23	37G	=	37A + 37B + 37C + 37D + 37E
24	38G	=	38A + 38B + 38C + 38D + 38E
25	39G	=	39A + 39B + 39C + 39D + 39E
26	40G	=	40A + 40B + 40C + 40D + 40E
27	40A	=	36A + 37A + 38A + 39A
28	40B	=	36B + 37B + 38B + 39B

29	40C	=	36C + 37C + 38C + 39C
30	40D	=	36D + 37D + 38D + 39D
31	40E	=	36E + 37E + 38E + 39E
32	40G	=	36G + 37G + 38G + 39G
33	41G	=	41A + 41B + 41C + 41D + 41E + 41F
34	42G	=	42A + 42B + 42C + 42D + 42E + 42F
35	43G	=	43A + 43B + 43C + 43D + 43E + 43F
36	44G	=	44A + 44B + 44C + 44D + 44E + 44F
37	45G	=	45A + 45B + 45C + 45D + 45E + 45F
38	46G	=	46A + 46B + 46C + 46D + 46E + 46F
39	47G	=	47A + 47B + 47C + 47D + 47E + 47F
40	48G	=	48A + 48B + 48C + 48D + 48E + 48F
41	48A	=	44A + 45A + 46A + 47A
42	48B	=	44B + 45B + 46B + 47B
43	48C	=	44C + 45C + 46C + 47C
44	48D	=	44D + 45D + 46D + 47D
45	48E	=	44E + 45E + 46E + 47E
46	48F	=	44F + 45F + 46F + 47F
47	48G	=	44G + 45G + 46G + 47G
48	51G	=	51A + 51B + 51C + 51D + 51E + 51F
49	55G	=	55A + 55B + 55C + 55D + 55E + 55F
50	55G	=	51G + 52G + 53G + 54G
51	62G	=	18G + 29G + 40G + 48G + 55G + 56G + 61G
52	18G	=	3G + 10G + 11G + 12G + 13G + 14G + 15G + 16G + 17G
53	64G	=	SUM (63B)

External validations

Validation number	Data element		
1	18G	=	FSA003.96A
2	29G	=	FSA003.97A
3	40G	=	FSA003.98A
4	48G	=	FSA003.99A
5	55G	=	FSA003.100A
6	56G	=	FSA003.101A
7	61G	=	FSA003.102A
8	62G	=	FSA003.93A – FSA003.94A

FSA006 – Market risk supplementary

This data item provides the FSA with VaR backtesting reports. It contains daily outturn data which is only reported to the FSA quarterly in arrears.

This data item has similarities to CEBS' COREP Tables MKR SA TDI, MKR SA EQU and IM Details¹, but reflects the Rules and wording in the Handbook, omits elements which are not in our view relevant in the UK, and combines some other elements. The numbers in parenthesis and italics show the corresponding element(s) in CEBS' Tables and are only provided for information purposes to identify the linkage to the CEBS' data.

Valuation

For the general policy on valuation, please see the rules and guidance set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Daily outturn data

1A Closing P&L data

This is the daily figure calculated under BIPRU 7.10.100R.

1B VaR confidence level

The number reported here will remain constant throughout the period, and is determined in accordance with *BIPRU* 7.10.98R.

[CEBS' MKR IM Details column 5]

1C Holding period (days)

The number reported here will remain constant throughout the period, and is determined in accordance with *BIPRU* 7.10.98R.

[CEBS' MKR IM Details column 9]

1D Business unit code

This will record the codes for the major business units, typically ones the firm uses itself, that has previously been agreed with the FSA. See *BIPRU* 7.10.93G.

1E Currency

This identifies the VaR reporting currency. See *BIPRU* 7.10.113R.

¹ www.c-ebs.org/documents/GL04_MKR.xls

1F Value at Risk

This is the *One day VaR measure* calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 7.10.98R.

[CEBS' MKR IM Details column 12]

1G BIPRU 7.10 cleaned P&L

This is the figure calculated in under *BIPRU* 7.10.100R.

[CEBS' MKR IM Details column 15]

1H Starting P&L date

This is the date defined under BIPRU 7.10.100R.

1J Date on which VaR computed

This is the date when the VaR is computed under BIPRU 7.10.115R.

1K Last date VaR historic data updated

This is the last date on which this has been updated under BIPRU 7.10.34R.

1L Add-on VaR

This is the figure calculated in accordance with BIPRU 7.10.113R.

[Includes CEBS' MKR IM Details column 11]

1M BIPRU 7.10 hypothetical P&L

This is the figure calculated in accordance with BIPRU 7.10.112G.

[CEBS' MKR IM Details column 14]

FSA006 – Market risk supplementary validations

Internal validations

There are no validations for this data item.

FSA007 – Operational risk

This data item provides the FSA with information on the operational risk facing a firm. It is intended to reflect the underlying prudential requirements contained in *BIPRU* and allows monitoring against the requirements set out there. We have provided references to the underlying rules to assist in its completion.

This data item is based on CEBS' COREP Table OPR, OPR Details, and OPR LOSS Details¹, but reflects the rules and wording in the Handbook, and omits items which are not in our view relevant in the UK. The numbers in parenthesis and italics show the corresponding item(s) in CEBS' Table OPR, OPR Details or OPR LOSS Details and are only provided for information purposes to identify the linkage to the CEBS' data.

For *UK consolidation groups*, the figures reported should exclude any part of the *consolidated operational risk requirement* that has been calculated using the rules of a non-*EEA* regulator.

It will be after any consolidation adjustments for inter-group transactions.

Valuation

Unless indicated otherwise, the valuation of data elements should follow GENPRU 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B. Individual rows within an element are identified as 2B.1, 2B.2 etc.

Definitions

1 Approach adopted (Yes/No)

For each column, enter whether your firm has adopted each approach. See BIPRU 6.2.

_

¹ www.c-ebs.org/documents/GL04_OR.xls

Relevant income indicator – 3 year average

- 2A Corporate finance
- 3A Trading and sales
- 4A Retail brokerage
- 5A Commercial banking
- 6A Retail banking
- 7A Payment and settlement
- 8A Agency services
- 9A Asset management

For each of the above business lines, enter the 3 year average, before the percentages are applied. See *BIPRU* 6.4.6R to *BIPRU* 6.4.9R.

Nominal amount of loans and advances – 3 year average

10A Retail banking

Enter the three year average of the total nominal amount of loans and advances in this business line, before applying the multiplication factors. See *BIPRU* 6.4.18R.

11A Commercial banking

Enter the three year average of the total nominal amount of loans and advances in this business line, before applying the multiplication factors. See *BIPRU* 6.4.18R.

12B Capital requirements before risk transfer mechanisms and expected loss deductions

This is relevant for firms with an AMA permission. See *BIPRU* 6.5.

[CEBS' OPR, column 9, item 3]

13B Expected loss captured in business practice to be excluded from capital

This is relevant for firms with an AMA permission. See *BIPRU* 6.5.11R.

[CEBS' OPR, column 10, item 3]

14B Capital alleviation due to risk transfer mechanisms to be excluded from capital

This is relevant for firms with an AMA permission. See *BIPRU* 6.5.27R to *BIPRU* 6.5.31R.

[CEBS' OPR, Column 11, item 3]

15A Capital required – total – TSA/ASA approach

This is the operational risk capital requirement arising under BIPRU 6.4.

It will agree with data element 88A on FSA003.

[CEBS' OPR, column 7, items 2 and 3].

15B Capital required – total – AMA approach

This is the operational risk capital requirement arising under BIPRU 6.5.

It will agree with data element 89A on FSA003.

[CEBS' OPR, column 7, items 2 and 3].

Operational risk losses - firms on AMA approach only

This section seeks information on all additions to the loss events database occurring in the year, even if they relate to events that took place before the start of the period.

16A Gross loss amount for the whole period

Enter the total amount of loss events recorded in the period.

[CEBS' OPR Details, column 8 total]

17A Total number of loss events

Enter the total number of loss events recorded in the period.

[CEBS' OPR Details, column 8 total]

18 Loss events

In this section, report individual loss events that have occurred during the reporting period which are greater than 1% of the capital resources reported in data element 15A on data item FSA003 at the previous accounting reference date (in 2008 firms should alternatively use the figure reported in data element 25A on FSA009). List each loss event on a separate line.

18A Date event added to loss database

Enter the date on which the event was added to the loss database since the reporting date in ddmmyy format.

18B Date of loss event

Enter the date of the loss event itself in ddmmyy format.

18C Gross loss amount

Enter the gross loss amount (in 000s).

[OPR LOSS Details, column 2.]

18D Certainty of loss

This text field should contain your view of the certainty of the loss amount in this column, for example: amount known with certainty, provisioned amount, management estimate, other.

18E Business line

Enter the business line, as set out in BIPRU 6.4.14R, in which the loss was incurred.

Please use the following identifiers:

CF = Corporate finance

TS = Trading and sales

RBr = Retail brokerage

CB = Commercial banking

RB = Retail banking

PS = Payment and settlement

AS= Agency services

AM = Asset management

[CEBS' OPR LOSS Details, columns 9-16]

18F Event type

Enter the loss event type, as set out in BIPRU 6.5.26R.

Please use the following numbers to identify the loss event types:

- 1 = Internal fraud
- 2 = External fraud
- 3 = Employee Practices and Workplace Safety
- 4 = Clients, Products & Business Practices
- 5 = Damage to Physical Assets
- 6 = Business disruption and system failures
- 7 = Execution, Delivery & Process Management

[CEBS' OPR LOSS Details, column 17]

18G Commentary

Enter a brief commentary to identify the event.

FSA007 – Operational risk validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation number	Data element		
1			[deleted – replaced by validation 5]
2	15A		If $1A = Yes$, then $15A > 0$, else $15A = 0$
3	1B		If $1B = Yes$, then $15B > 0$
4	15B	=	12B-13B-14B
5	1A		If $1A = Yes$, then $(2A + 3A + 4A + 5A + 6A + 7A + 8A + 9A + 10A + 11A) > 0$, else $(2A + 3A + 4A + 5A + 6A + 7A + 8A + 9A + 10A + 11A) = 0$

External validations

Validation number	Data element		
1	15A	=	FSA003.88A
2	15B	=	FSA003.89A

FSA008 – Large exposures

This data item captures information on *large exposures*, connected exposures within that, exposures by integrated/core/non-core groups, *trading book concentration risk excesses*, and also significant transactions with mixed activity holding companies and their subsidiaries.

Unless indicated otherwise, the valuation of items should follow GENPRU 1.3.

Valuation

Unless indicated otherwise, the valuation of data elements should follow GENPRU 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B. Individual rows within an element are identified as 2B.1, 2B.2 etc.

General

1A Is this a report for a UK consolidation group under BIPRU 8 Ann 1R?

See *BIPRU* 8 Ann 1R. If the answer is 'no', the firm can move on to data element 3A. If the answer is 'yes', then go to data element 2.

2 FSA Firm Reference Numbers

List the FSA Firm Reference Numbers for all the authorised firms in the *UK consolidation group*. As this report is a joint requirement across all firms that are members of that group, this notifies us of which firms' requirements are being met by this report. Firms should be listed sequentially in 2A, with the FSA Firm Reference Numbers being entered in 2B.

3A Are you a member of a UK integrated group

This is only relevant for unconsolidated or solo-consolidated reporters.

The answer is either Yes or No.

If the answer to 3A is Yes, and the firm is part of a *UK integrated group*, one of the members of the *UK integrated group* is also required to submit FSA018 on behalf of all members of the *UK integrated group* for the reporting date.

Part 1 – Large exposures at the reporting date

This section should contain details of all *large exposures* at the reporting date, as defined in *BIPRU* 10.5.1R.

Where a *BIPRU* firm is relying on *BIPRU* TP 33, it should exclude from Part 1 any *large exposures* to members of a wider integrated group or to members of each *diverse block* and the *residual block* (see *BIPRU* TP 33 for further details) – these exposures will be reported separately on FSA018 by the UK integrated group. They should also be excluded from Part 2 (Connected counterparties) in these circumstances.

Exposures to connected counterparties (other than members of an integrated group) should be reported here in aggregate, with a more detailed breakdown provided in Part 2.

Where a firm has established a *core UK group* (as defined in *BIPRU* 10.8A.2R), it should detail these *exposures* in Part 2.

4A Capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R

This will be the figure calculated by the firm at the reporting date for data element 57A within FSA003 (even if the firm is not required to submit FSA003 at that date, as in the case of a *BIPRU 50K firm* or a *UK consolidation group* that only reports FSA003 half-yearly), adjusted in line with BIPRU 10.5.5R to remove surplus provisions (data element 41A on FSA003), expected loss amounts (data element 50A on FSA003) and securitisation positions (data element 51A on FSA003). For monitoring large exposures during the quarter, firms may either re-calculate their capital resources on a regular basis or use the figure previously reported to the FSA on FSA003. However, at the reporting date, the figure reported should be the firm's latest calculation of capital resources.

This is equivalent to Stage N of:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

4B Capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.4R

This will be the figures reported by the firm at the reporting date for data element 15A in FSA003, adjusted in line with BIPRU 10.5.5R to remove surplus provisions (data element 41A on FSA003), expected loss amounts (data element 50A on FSA003) and securitisation positions (data element 51A on FSA 003).

This is equivalent to stage T in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

5A Exposure number

Please number each *large exposure* consecutively.

5B Counterparty name

List here the names of the *counterparties*, *groups of connected clients*, and *connected counterparties* (as set out in *BIPRU* 10.3) that represent *large exposures* (excluding, as indicated above, by a member of a *UK integrated group* to members of the diverse blocks and the residual block, or by a *core UK group*). Details of individual counterparties comprising the *connected counterparties* will be shown in Part 2, although the aggregate should be shown here. (Details of exposures by members of a *UK integrated group* to a member of a *diverse block* within its *wider integrated group* or a member of its *residual block* will be reported in FSA018 and should be excluded from this section.)

5C Gross exposure

Report here the gross exposures calculated in accordance with BIPRU 10.2.

5D % of capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R

This is column C as a percentage of data element 4A, and should be 10% or more. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

5E Exposure after credit risk mitigation

This is the figure reported in column C after *credit risk mitigation*. This figure is subsequently broken down in columns F to M.

5F Amount of the exposure that is exempt

That part of the amount reported in column E that is an exempt under BIPRU 10.6.

5G % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.5.3R

This is column F as a percentage of data element 4A. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

5H Amount of the exposure that is not exempt and is in the non-trading book

That part of the exposure reported in column E that is not exempt and is in the non-trading book.

5J % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.5.3R

This is column H as a percentage of the capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

5K Amount of the exposure that is not exempt and is in the trading book

That part of the exposure reported in column E that is not exempt and is in the trading book.

5L % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.5.3R

This is column K as a percentage of the capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

5M Aggregate % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.5.3R

This is the sum of columns J and L. The total of the column should be monitored against the limit set out in *BIPRU* 10.5.6R. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

5N Trading book concentration risk excess

This is the *trading book concentration risk excess*, arising under *BIPRU* 10.10A.8R (or *BIPRU* 10.5.20R for those utilising TP 33), expressed as a percentage of data element 4B. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

5P Trading book concentration risk excesses that have existed for 10 business days or less

This is the amount of the *trading book concentration risk excesses* that have existed for 10 business days or less, as a percentage of data element 3B.

5Q Trading book concentration risk excesses that have persisted for more than 10 business days

This is the amount of the *trading book concentration risk excesses* that have persisted for more than 10 business days.

5R CNCOM

The amount of CNCOM calculated as set out in *BIPRU* 10.10.4G to 10.10.10R (or *BIPRU* 10.5.16G to 10.5.24G for those utilising TP 33). It should agree with the amount reported in data element 103A on FSA003 for the same reporting date, except when the firm is a member of a *UK integrated group/core UK group* when there may some additional CNCOM attributable to the firm.

5S Probability of default %

IRB firms should enter the *probability of default* (PD) of the exposure, or that part covered by the IRB approach. This may be reported on whatever basis is easiest for firms ie the average, the mean, or the worst case. However, firms should apply that approach consistently across all exposures, and across reporting dates for this data element.

5T Loss given default %

IRB firms should enter the *loss given default* (LGD) of the exposure, or that part covered by the IRB approach. This may be reported on whatever basis is easiest for firms ie the average, the mean, or the worst case. However, firms should apply that approach consistently across all exposures, and across reporting dates for this data element.

5U Expected loss %

IRB firms should enter the *expected loss* (EL) of the exposure, or that part covered by the IRB approach. This may be reported on whatever basis is easiest for firms ie the average, the mean, or the worst case. However, firms should apply that approach consistently across all exposures, and across reporting dates for this data element.

5V Credit risk capital requirement

This is the credit risk capital requirement for the exposure, calculated in accordance with *GENPRU* 2.1.51R.

5W Funded credit protection

Report here the portion of the *exposure* being covered by collateral and for which the *exposure* is assigned to the issuer of the collateral.

5X Unfunded credit protection

Report here the portion of the *exposure* which is guaranteed and is assigned to the protection provider.

6A Confirmation

Firms should confirm that we have been notified under *SUP* 15.3.11R of all exposures that have exceeded, or will exceed, the limits set out in *BIPRU* 10.5.6R.

Part 2 – Details of connected counterparties at the reporting date

Details of connected counterparties

This part sets out details of any *connected counterparties* reported in aggregate in Part 1, but this time showing each counterparty whose individual exposure exceeds 2.5% of the capital resources calculated under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R (data element 4A). As with Part 1, this figure should exclude exposures by a member of a *UK integrated group* to members of a wider integrated group or to members of the diverse blocks and the residual block (which are reported in FSA018).

If a firm has a core *UK group*, its exposures should be included here.

7A Exposure number

Please number each exposure consecutively. The first exposure will always be the aggregate of those exposures that individually are less than 2.5% of *capital resources* (data element 4A).

7B Individual counterparty names, each individually above 2.5% of capital resources

Report here the individual counterparty names that make up a group of connected counterparties (see *BIPRU* 10.3.9R), where each counterparty's exposure is individually 2.5% or more of *capital resources* (data element 4A).

If a firm has a core UK group, its exposures should be included here.

As with Part 1, this figure should exclude exposures by a member of a *UK integrated group* to members of the diverse blocks and the residual block

Data element 7B.1 (the first line of this data element) will always be the aggregate of those connected exposures that are individually under 2.5% of *capital resources*, where we do not require a further breakdown of individual counterparties.

7C Gross exposure

Report here the gross exposures calculated in accordance with BIPRU 10.2.

7D % of capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R

This is column C as a percentage of data element 4A and should be more than 2.5% (except possible in the case of 7D.1, the first line of the data element). It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

7E Exposure after credit risk mitigation

This is the figure reported in column D after *credit risk mitigation*. This figure is subsequently broken down in columns F to M.

7F Amount of the exposure that is exempt

That part of the amount reported in column E that is an exempt under BIPRU 10.6.

7G % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.5.3R

This is column F as a percentage of data element 4A. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

7H Amount of the exposure that is not exempt and is in the non-trading book

That part of the exposure reported in column E that is not exempt and is in the non-trading book.

7J % of capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R

This is column H as a percentage of data element 4A. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

7K Amount of the exposure that is not exempt and is in the trading book

That part of the exposure reported in column E that is not exempt and is in the trading book.

7L % of capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.3R

This is column K as a percentage of data element 4A. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

7M Aggregate % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.5.3R

This is the sum of columns J and L. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

7N Funded credit protection

Report here the portion of the *exposure* being covered by collateral and for which the *exposure* is assigned to the issuer of the collateral.

70 Unfunded credit protection

Report here the portion of the *exposure* which is guaranteed and is assigned to the protection provider.

Part 3 – Trading book concentration risk excesses since the last reporting date [deleted]

Part 4 – Significant transactions with the mixed activity holding company and its subsidiaries

This part provides an analysis of significant transactions (other than those resulting in large exposures) with the *mixed activity holding company* and its *subsidiaries*. A transaction is presumed to be significant if its amount exceeds 5% of the total amount of capital resources at the level of the *UK consolidation group* (see *BIPRU* 8).

This section is not completed where the report is for a *UK consolidation group*.

9A Exposure number

Please number each transaction consecutively.

9B Counterparty name

This is the individual counterparty name for each significant transaction (other than one resulting in a *large exposure*).

9C Transaction or exposure value

The amount of each significant transaction (other than one resulting in a *large exposure*) should be entered.

9D % of capital resources

Enter the percentage the figure reported in column C as a percentage of the total amount of *capital resources* at the level of the *UK consolidation group* (see *BIPRU* 8). It will use the figure reported by the *UK consolidation group* at the previous reporting date that coincided with submission of FSA008. So for a *UK consolidation group* that reports to us half yearly on FSA003 on December, the firm should use that figure of *capital resources* for both the March and June submissions.

Each figure should be greater than 5%. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

FSA008 – Large exposures validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

1			[deleted]
2	2B.1		If 1A=Yes, then 2B.1 >1 else 2B.1 = 0
3	3A	>	If 1A=Yes, then 3A=No
4			[deleted – replaced by validation 38]
5	5E	<u> </u>	5C
6	5F	<u> </u>	5E
7			[deleted – replaced by validation 39]
8	5H	<u> </u>	5E
9			[deleted – replaced by validation 40]
10	5K	<	5E
11	5F+5H+5K	=	5E
12			[deleted – replaced by validation 41]
13			[deleted – replaced by validation 42]
14	5MT	=	Σ5Μ
15			[deleted – replaced by validation 43]
16	5P	<u>≤</u>	5N
17	5PT	=	Σ5Ρ
18	5Q	<u>≤</u>	5N
19	5QT	=	Σ5Q
20	5P+5Q	=	5N
21	5RT	=	Σ5R
22	7CT	=	Σ7С
23			[deleted – replaced by validation 44]
24	7E	<u> </u>	7C
25	7F	<u> </u>	7E
26			[deleted – replaced by validation 45]
27	7H	<u> </u>	7E
28			[deleted – replaced by validation 46]
29	7K	<u> </u>	7E

30	7F+7H+7K	=	7E
31			[deleted – replaced by validation 47]
32			[deleted – replaced by validation 48]
33			[deleted]
34			[deleted]
35			[deleted]
36			[deleted]
37	5D	2	10.00
38	5D	=	5C/4A * 100
39	5G	=	5F/4A * 100
40	5J	=	5H/4A * 100
41	5L	=	5K/4A * 100
42	5M	=	(5H+5K)/4A * 100
43	5N	=	[deleted]
44	7D	=	7C/4A * 100
45	7G	=	7F/4A * 100
46	7J	=	7H/4A * 100
47	7L	=	7K/4A * 100
48	7M	=	(7H+7K)/4A * 100

External validations

Validation number	Data element	
1		[deleted]
2	5RT	If 3A = no, then (5RT = FSA003.103A), else (5RT \le FSA003.103A)

FSA009 - Key data

This data item should be completed by all *BIPRU firms*. It will only be used for reporting dates from 1 January 2007.

During 2007, we are making no change to existing reporting forms and, because some of the underlying rules on capital resources and capital requirements change, we will need to collect more accurate information on this data item to monitor the position. Those parts of the existing reports relating to balance sheet and profit and loss items should be largely unaffected by these changes, hence the reason we will continue to use them. The reporting dates for this data item will be the same as your existing report for capital adequacy.

Valuation

For the general policy on valuation, please see the rules and guidance set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the same currency as in your existing supervisory reports to the FSA, in thousands.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

General

To assist firms and ourselves, please identify your firm's characteristics so that the correct capital monitoring can be undertaken.

1A Is the firm a UK bank or a building society?

This box should be ticked if the report is being completed by a *UK bank* or a *building society*, or a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital rules at Stage A of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 2R.

2A Is the firm a full scope BIPRU investment firm?

This box should be ticked it the report is being completed by either a *full scope BIPRU* investment firm, or a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital rules at Stage 2 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 2R.

3A Is the firm a BIPRU limited activity firm?

This box should be ticked it the report is being completed by either a *BIPRU limited activity* firm, or a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital rules at Stage 3 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 2R.

4A Is the firm a BIPRU limited licence firm?

This box should be ticked it the report is being completed by either a *BIPRU limited licence firm*, or a *UK consolidation group* that is subject to the capital rules at Stage 4 of *BIPRU* 8 Annex 2R.

5A If you are a full scope BIPRU investment firm, do you meet the conditions of BIPRU TP 12.1R?

This is only relevant for a *full scope BIPRU investment firm* and it allows a reduction in the operational risk capital requirement.

6A If you are a BIPRU limited activity firm or a BIPRU limited licence firm, do you have a waiver as set out in BIPRU 6.1.2R?

This is only relevant for a *BIPRU limited activity firm* or a *BIPRU limited licence firm*. Only tick this box if you if you have a waiver as set out in *BIPRU* 6.1.2G that allows you to calculate an *operational risk capital requirement* rather than a *fixed overheads requirement*.

7A Are you a BIPRU 730K firm?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. Tick only if you meet the conditions in *BIPRU* 1.1.22R.

8A Are you a BIPRU 125K firm (excluding UCITS investment firms)?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. Tick only if you meet the conditions in *BIPRU* 1.1.19R, and *BIPRU* 1.1.21R.

9A Are you a UCITS investment firm?

This is only relevant if you are a *UCITS investment firm*.

10A Are you a BIPRU 50K firm?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. Tick here if you meet the conditions set out in *BIPRU* 1.1.20R.

11A Do you have a waiver from consolidated supervision?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. Tick only if your firm has a waiver from consolidated supervision.

12A Have you notified the FSA, at least one month in advance of the date of this report, that you intend to deduct illiquid assets?

This is only relevant if you are a *BIPRU investment firm*. See *GENPRU* 2.2.41R.

13A The basis of reporting

Firms should identify whether the report being submitted is on an unconsolidated, soloconsolidated or consolidated basis.

14A/B For consolidated reporting, provide details of the group.

This is only completed by firms that checked the 'consolidated' box in data element 13A.

This will be provided in the form of a drop-down showing both the Group Reference and associated Group Name.

15A/B For consolidated reporting provide details of all other FSA authorised firms included in the consolidated report

This is only completed by firms that checked the 'consolidated' box in data element 13A.

Firms should list here all the FSA reference numbers and names of those firms, authorised by the FSA, that are included within the consolidated report.

16A If no, are you a member of a non-EEA sub-group at the reporting date?

This is a new reporting obligation from 1 January 2007. It should be completed on each reporting date, unless you are a monthly reporter in which case it should be completed on a quarterly cycle.

Members of a *non-EEA sub-group* (see *BIPRU* 8.2.4R to *BIPRU* 8.2.8R) are required to provide an additional data item (FSA028) on each date that they confirm they are members of such a group.

17A What is the currency of the report.

Firms should identify the currency of the data item from the selection provided. The currency must be the same as that used on your existing regulatory reports to the FSA. Acceptable currencies are Sterling, Euro, US Dollar, Canadian Dollar, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Franc and Japanese Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

18A Have you adopted of any of the new credit risk approaches at the reporting date?

If the answer is no, firms should not put any entries in data elements 29A to 34A. If the answer is yes, firms should not put any entries in data elements 26A to 28A.

19A Total tier one capital after deductions

This figure is equivalent to Stage F in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a *building society*;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R, for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

It is also equivalent to data element 16A in FSA003.

20A Total tier two capital after deductions

This figure is equivalent to stage K in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R, for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

It is also equivalent to data element 35A in FSA003.

21A Deductions from the totals of tier one and two

This figure is equivalent to stage M in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;

- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R, for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

It is also equivalent to data element 48A in FSA003.

22A Capital resources for large exposures

This is the total tier one plus tier two capital after deductions. It is equivalent to Stage N in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a *building society*;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R, for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

It is also equivalent to data element 57A in FSA003.

23A Total tier three capital

This figure is equivalent to Stage Q in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a *building society*;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R, for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

It is also equivalent to data element 58A in FSA003.

24A Deductions from total capital

This is equivalent to Stage S in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R, for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

It is also equivalent to data element 65A in FSA003.

25A Total capital after deductions

This figure is equivalent to Stage T in:

• *GENPRU* 2.Annex 2R, for a *UK bank*;

FSA009 definitions Page 4

- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 2R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 6R, for a *BIPRU investment firm* with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

It is also equivalent to data element 15A in FSA003.

26A Credit risk requirement under existing rules

This should only be completed by firms to the extent that they have <u>not</u> yet adopted the approaches to credit risk set out in *BIPRU* 3 and *BIPRU* 4.

27A Market risk capital requirement under existing rules

This should only be completed by firms to the extent that they have <u>not</u> yet adopted the approaches to credit risk set out in *BIPRU* 3 and *BIPRU* 4.

28A Other capital requirements under existing rules

This should only be completed by firms that have <u>not</u> yet adopted one of the approaches to credit risk set out in *BIPRU* 3 and *BIPRU* 4.

Enter here any other capital requirements, other than credit or market risk, under existing rules, including any secondary requirements arising under *BIPRU* TP 8.11 R.

29A Total credit risk capital component

This will be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

It is equivalent to data element 77A in FSA003.

30A Total operational risk capital requirement

This will be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

It is equivalent to data element 85A in FSA003.

31A Reduction in operational risk capital requirement under BIPRU TP 12.8R

This is only relevant for a *full scope BIPRU investment firm* that satisfies the conditions set out in *BIPRU* TP 12.1R.

Firms should report here the amount by which the *ORCR* reported in 29A is reduced as a result of the calculation in *BIPRU* TP 12.8R (thus 30A less this data element will give the reduced *ORCR*).

It is equivalent to data element 90A in FSA003.

32A Counterparty risk capital component

This will be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

It is equivalent to data element 91A in FSA003.

33A Total market risk capital requirement

This will only be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

It is equivalent to data element 93A in FSA003.

34A Concentration risk capital component

This will only be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

It is equivalent to data element 103A in FSA003.

35A Fixed overheads requirement

See *GENPRU* 2.1.53R to *GENPRU* 2.1.59G.

It is equivalent to data element 104A in FSA003.

36A Capital requirement

Report here your calculation of your capital requirement.

For firms that have not adopted the new approaches to credit risk yet, the figure may well differ from that reported in your other (existing) regulatory returns. Although this may be expected, firms should be able to explain how the differences from that have arisen.

For firms that have adopted the new approaches to credit risk and have answered Yes to data element 18A, it is equivalent to data element 70A in FSA003.

37A Base capital resources requirement

Enter here the firm's *base capital resources requirement*, converted into the currency of reporting. See *GENPRU* 2.1.41R to *GENPRU* 2.1.43G, *GENPRU* 2.1.47R and *GENPRU* 2.1.48R. *UK banks* authorised before 1993 should also see *GENPRU* 2.1.60R to *GENPRU* 2.1.62R.

If the report is for a *UK consolidation group*, this should be zero – see *BIPRU* 8.3.3G.

It is equivalent to data element 69A in FSA003.

38A Capital resources requirement arising from the operation of capital floors

This will only be completed by firms that have adopted the *IRB approach* to credit risk or *AMA* for operational risk. See *BIPRU* TP 2.

When reporting, the scaling factors set out in *BIPRU* TP 2.8R should have been applied.

It is equivalent to data element 105A in FSA003.

39A Surplus/Deficit of own funds

This is data element 25A less data element 36A.

Although not reported here, firms that have adopted the *IRB approach* should also be monitoring data element 38A in relation to 25A.

40A Individual capital guidance – total capital resources

Enter the amount of total capital resources that the FSA considers the firm should hold in order to meet *GENPRU* 1.2.26R (adequate financial resources). This amount can be calculated from information provided in the most recent letter the firm has received from the *FSA* setting out Individual Capital Guidance (as described in *BIPRU* 2.2.12G). The amount

FSA009 definitions Page 6

should be calculated as at the same reporting date as all other information included in this data item. Where this data item is being used to report for a *UK consolidation group*, you should enter the total group capital resources indicated in the ICG letter which will typically be based on the group capital resources requirement (data element 35A) – see *BIPRU* 2.2.19G.

For the purposes of giving individual capital guidance, the FSA distinguishes between capital resources which can be used to meet all risks (general purpose capital, ie stage N in *GENPRU* 2 Annexes 2R to 6R, as appropriate) and capital resources which can only be used to meet certain risks, for instance trading book risks, (limited purpose capital). Total capital resources after deductions are as defined in *GENPRU* 2.2.12R and is stage T in *GENPRU* 2 Annexes 2R to 6R as appropriate. The amount of total capital resources should be shown in data element 25A. See *BIPRU* 2.2.16G.

For firms (*UK banks* and *building societies*) that previously had an Individual Capital Ratio (ICR) or Threshold Ratio (TR) set, the data item should be completed as follows. For those firms that are not yet on the new approaches to credit risk (i.e. have responded 'no' to data item 18A), the figure reported should be the banking book risk weighted assets multiplied by the banking book ICR or TR plus, if appropriate, the total trading book notional risk weighted assets multiplied by the trading book ICR or TR. If the firm has adopted the new approaches to credit risk and responded 'yes' to data item 18A, then the figure entered here should be calculated in accordance with the letter sent to firms late last year, unless the FSA has subsequently set an ICG.

This data element should be used where an ICG letter provides guidance on the amount of total capital or is silent on the nature of the capital which can be used to meet the obligation in *GENPRU* 1.2.26R.

If no ICG has been set, firms should enter 0 here.

41A Individual capital guidance – general purpose capital

Enter the amount of general purpose capital that the FSA considers the firm should hold in order to meet *GENPRU* 1.2.26R (adequate financial resources). The amount should be calculated on the same basis set out for data element 25A, but refers only to general purpose capital rather then to total capital. If the firm's ICG letter does not provide guidance on the amount of general capital (or limited purpose capital) that the firm should hold or no ICG has been set for the firm, it should enter 0 here.

42A Surplus/(deficit) total capital over ICG

This is the amount in data element 25A (total capital after deductions) less data element 40A. However, if no ICG has been set and data element 40A is 0, this should also be 0.

43A Surplus/(deficit) general purpose capital over ICG

This is the amounts in data element 22A less data element 41A. However, if no ICG has been set and data element 41A is 0, this should also be 0.

Memorandum item

44A Value of portfolio under management

This is only relevant for a UCITS investment firm.

Enter the value of the portfolio under management at the reporting date.

FSA009 – Key data validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	1A		If (2A+3A+4A)=yes, then no, else yes
2	2A		If (1A+3A+4A)=yes, then no, else yes
3	3A		If (1A+2A+4A)=yes, then no, else yes
4	4A		If (1A+2A+3A)=yes, then no, else yes
5	5A		If $2A = no$, then no
6	6A		If $(3A+4A) = no$, then no
7	7A		If $(1A+8A+9A+10A) =$ yes, then no
8	8A		If $(1A+7A+9A+10A) =$ yes, then no
9	9A		If (1A+7A+8A+10A) = yes, then no
10	10A		If $(1A+7A+8A+9A) =$ yes, then no
11	11A		If 1A = yes, then no
12	22A	=	19A + 20A - 21A
13	25A	=	22A + 23A - 24A
14	29A		If $18A = yes$, then ≥ 0 , else 0
15	30A		If $18A = yes$, then ≥ 0 , else 0
16	31A	<u> </u>	30A
17	32A		If $18A = yes$, then ≥ 0 , else 0
18	33A		If $18A = yes$, then ≥ 0 , else 0

19	34A		If $18A = yes$, then ≥ 0 , else 0
20	35A		If $1A = yes$, then 0, else ≥ 0
21	38A	=	25A – 36A
22	42A		If 40A = 0, then 0, else 25A - 40A
23	43A		If $41A = 0$, then 0, else $22A - 41A$
24	44A		If $9A = Yes$, then ≥ 0 , else 0

49	124B	= $((122B/123B) \times 100) \pm 0.01$, to 2 decimal places
50	122C	= 115C - 121C
51	123B	= 109B
52	124C	= $((122C/123B) \times 100) \pm 0.01$, to 2 decimal places
53	122D	= 115D - 121D
54	124D	= $((122D/123B) \times 100) \pm 0.01$, to 2 decimal places
55	107C	= 104C + 105B + 106B
56	107D	= 104D + 105B + 106B
57	113B	= 114B * 57A / 100
58	113C	= 114C * 57A / 100
59	113D	= 114D * 57A / 100
60	117B	= 118B * 58A / 100
61	119B	= 120B * 59A / 100
62	117C	= 118C * 58A / 100
63	119C	= 120C * 59A / 100
64	117D	= 118D * 58A / 100
65	119D	= 120D * 59A / 100

$FSA010-Liquidity\ Mismatch$

[Deleted]

FSA011 – Building society liquidity

This data item is used to monitor the liquidity position of *building societies* under *IPRU(BSOC)*.

Valuation

For the general policy on valuation, please see the rules and guidance set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kronor, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Definitions

Column A Values here should be reported on the same basis as they are reported in the balance sheet (FSA001), except they should include accrued interest for each item. It may include items which are not eligible for inclusion within the prudential liquidity calculation.

9A SDL at reporting date

This is calculated as the sum of share liabilities including interest accrued, plus deposits and debt securities including interest accrued. See *IPRU(BSOC)* 5.3.2G for a definition of SDL.

12A Building society holdings at reporting date

This is the total of liquid asset holdings with all other societies in total, and includes any undrawn committed facilities provided to societies. It covers securities and money market instruments issued by and deposits placed with any other building society.

Specialist data

This is the value of funding accounted for by those elements which are restricted (ie funding excluding shares held by individuals).

The purpose of 13A and 14A is to report the actual value of the QE of the statutorily defined percentages relating to the funding and lending nature limits.

13A Business assets not FSRP as % of business assets

This is the value of business assets that are not fully secured on residential property (FSRP) as a % of total business assets. It is monitored under Section 6 of the Building Societies Act 1986.

14A Deposits and loans as % of SDL

These are monitored under Section 7 of the Building Societies Act 1986.

15A Amount of offshore deposits

This is the amount of deposits taken by societies' undertakings doing deposit taking offshore (eg in the Channel Islands or Isle of Man), or other undertakings established in other countries primarily to take deposits.

16A Large shareholdings as % of SDL

This item relates to the aggregate balances on both share and deposit holdings (where a single holding in respect of an individual is the totality of accounts held by that individual), excluding accrued interest, which are each in excess of 0.25% of total SDL.

FSA012 – No	on-deposit	taking EEA	bank liq	uidity

[Deleted]

FSA013 - Stock liquidity

[Deleted]

FSA014 – Forecast data

This data provides details of a firm's financial forecasts for the year following the reporting date, or an updated forecast at the interim stage. If a firm does not re-forecast (or update the forecast) at the interim stage, then the figures will be the same as previously reported.

The data elements 6A, 12A, 13A and 14A should be provided by all firms as a minimum.

The firm should complete the other data elements to the extent it has the data available. Forecasts should be made on a best endeavours basis, aiming where possible to match with specific data elements in other data items that are provided regularly. Firms should aim for consistency in approach when compiling these data.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

1A Net interest income

This item should be equivalent to data elements 2B minus 26B on data item FSA002 (Income statement).

2A Other income

This is equivalent to data elements 1B minus 2B on data item FSA002.

3A Expenditure

This is equivalent to data element 25B minus 26B, plus 34B on data item FSA002.

4A Impairment/provisions

This is equivalent to data element 40B on data item FSA002.

5A Total profit before tax

This is equivalent to data element 44B on data item FSA002.

6A Net profit (loss)

This data element should be completed by all firms.

This is equivalent to data element 46B on FSA002.

7A Cash and balances at central banks

This is equivalent to data element 5A plus 5B on data item FSA001 (Balance sheet).

8 Loans and advances to customers

This is equivalent to data elements 9A plus 9B on data item FSA001.

9 Investments

This is equivalent to data elements 10A plus 10B plus 11A plus 11B plus 13A plus 13B plus 14A plus 14B on data item FSA001.

10A Retail deposits

This is equivalent to data element 25A on data item FSA001.

11A Deposits by banks, including overdrafts

This is equivalent to data element 23A on data item FSA001.

12A Total assets/liabilities

This data element should be completed by all firms.

This is equivalent to data elements 20A plus 20B on data item FSA001.

13A Total capital after deductions

This data element should be completed by all firms.

This is equivalent to data element 15A on data item FSA003 (Capital adequacy).

14A Variable capital requirement at end of period

This data element should be completed by all firms.

This is equivalent to data element 70A on data item FSA003.

FSA014 – Forecast data validations

There are no validations for his data item.

FSA015 – Sectoral information, including arrears and impairment

This data item provides the FSA with information on the credit quality of a firm's portfolio, enabling the FSA to assess potential threats to the firm's viability. It also provides information to be used at a macro level to monitor changes in the economic climate. This data item relates only to credit risk.

Completion of this data item is acceptable on a best endeavours basis. Allocation between sectors is adequate at portfolio level; accuracy to individual account level is not required.

Valuation

For the general policy on valuation, please see the rules and guidance set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts i.e. in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Definitions

Coverage

Only assets held in the banking book at amortised cost, including overdrafts, should be included in FSA015. Derivatives, trading book exposures and intragroup exposures should be excluded. In addition, as FSA015 relates mainly to loans and similar financial assets, other asset types likely to be excluded are those covered by FSA001, *data elements* 11-19, e.g. intangible assets, fixed assets and prepayments. Also, in general we would not expect trade debtors to be included unless the debts are treated as loans or advances in the statutory annual accounts.

All relevant assets should be included in columns A and H, even where the accounts have no associated arrears or impairments.

Column A: "All balances (customer) outstanding at period end"

This is the amount of total debt owed by the customer at the reporting date, and should comprise the total amount outstanding (after deducting any write-offs but without deduction for any provisions or impairments) in respect of:

- (i) the principal of the debt (including any further advances made);
- (ii) interest due on the debt (but only up to the reporting date), including any interest suspended; do not include interest accrued but not yet payable unless it would not be reasonably practicable for the *firm* to separately identify and exclude such accrued interest; and

(iii) any other sum which the borrower is obliged to pay the *firm* and which is due from the borrower, e.g. fees, fines, administration charges, default interest and insurance premiums.

In the case of (ii) above, where a *firm* at first includes accrued interest as it is not reasonably practicable not to do so but subsequently is able to do so, the *FSA* would expect to be notified of this change of approach under *Principle* 11 (Relation with regulators).

The information in respect of balances to be reported in this column should not be fair-valued but should report the contractual position (i.e. between the lender and borrower).

The treatment of loan assets that are being operated as part of a current account offset mortgage product (or similar products where *deposit* funding is offset against loan balances in arriving at a net interest cost on the account) will depend on the conditions pertaining to the product. The balance outstanding on such loans will need to be reported on the basis of the contractually defined balance according to the terms of the product. This might be the amount of loan excluding any offsetting funds, or it might be the net amount, depending upon the terms of the offset arrangement.

The appropriate rows of column A should be completed for all the categories to which the *firm* has an exposure even if there are no associated arrears.

It is not expected that these figures in this column will necessarily reconcile to any of the *firm's* published statutory data or on other *data items*, as the valuation basis is likely to differ.

Columns B-G, rows 1-11: "Balances of accounts in arrears /default by band"

The balance of the account in arrears should be reported within these columns, rather than the amount of the arrears. This should be reported after deducting write-offs but before deducting provisions.

Columns B to F are headed with the following:

Column B: 1.5 < 2.5%

Column C: 2.5 < 5%

Column D: 5.0 < 7.5%

Column E: 7.5 < 10%

Column F: >=10%

"<" means less than, ">" means greater than and ">=" means an amount greater than or equal to.

For example where accounts are 2.5% in arrears this will go into column C which is headed for amounts from 2.5% to less than 5%.

The analysis is based on expressing the amount of arrears and/or the amount past due on each loan as a percentage of the balance outstanding on the loan (calculated in the same way as for column A) and then reporting the total balance of the account in the relevant arrears band. In cases where there is more than one loan to a debtor (or debtors) secured on a single property,

these should be amalgamated, where possible, in reporting with balances allocated to the row representing the predominant part of the debt outstanding.

Arrears and amounts past due will arise through the borrower failing to service any element of his debt obligation to the *firm*, including capital, interest, or fees, fines, administrative charges, default interest or insurance premiums.

At the reporting date, for loan accounts the amount in arrears or past due is the difference between:

- (i) the accumulated total amounts of (monthly or other periodic) payments due to be received from the borrower; and
- (ii) the accumulated total amount of payments actually made by the borrower.

Only amounts which are contractually due at the reporting date should be included in the above. That is:

- (i) include interest and amounts due for payments only up to the reporting date but not beyond, do not include interest accrued but not yet payable (unless this would not be reasonably practicable, see under Column A, paragraph (ii) above);
- (ii) only include a proportion of any annual insurance premium if the firm permits such amounts to be paid in periodic instalments. However if the terms of the loan or the lender's practice are such as to permit insurance premiums to be added to the loan principal then do not treat such amounts as contractually due;
- (iii) similarly, where 'any other sum' has been added to the loan, only include such proportions as are contractually due (e.g. if it is the practice in particular circumstances to add the sum/charge to the loan and require repayment over the residual term of the loan);
- (iv) in assessing 'payments due' when a borrower has a flexible loan, it is important to apply the contractual terms of the loan: for example, payment holidays which satisfy the terms of the loan should not be treated as giving rise to an arrears position;
- (v) do not however include 'Deeds Store' loans in the arrears figures (that is, loans where the debt is de minimis e.g. £100, but the borrower still has insurance premiums to pay and perhaps some instalments are overdue).

In the case of annual review schemes the 'payment due to be received' is that calculated under the scheme. This may well differ from the amount charged to the account but should not of itself give rise to any arrears, providing the borrower is making the level of payments advised by the *firm*. The same principles apply to deferred interest products – if the borrower is making the payments that are required under the loan arrangements then he is not in arrears, even though the debt outstanding is increasing.

Where a firm makes a temporary 'concession' to a borrower (i.e., an agreement with the borrower whereby monthly payments are either suspended or less than they would be on a fully commercial basis) for a period, the amounts included are those contractually due (and at commercial rates of interest). Hence the borrower will continue to be in arrears and the level of arrears will in fact continue to increase until such time as he is able fully to service the debt outstanding.

Where the terms of the loan do not require payment of interest (or capital) until a stated date or until redemption or until certain conditions are triggered, as for example in the case of certain building finance loans, then the loan is not in arrears until such time as contractual repayments are overdue.

The decision to 'capitalise' arrears (or treat as if capitalised) is a business decision between the *firm* and the borrower. By 'capitalisation' we mean a formal arrangement agreed with the borrower to add all or part of a borrower's arrears to the amount of outstanding principal (i.e. advance of principal including further advances less capital repayments received during the period of the loan) and then treating that amount of overall debt as the enlarged principal. This enlarged principal is then used as the basis for calculating future monthly payments over the remaining term of the loan. Where less than the full amount of arrears is capitalised (or indeed where none of the arrears is capitalised) then, providing there are arrangements made for the borrower to repay the non-capitalised arrears over a shorter period ranging for example from 3 to 18 months, this type of arrangement should also be regarded as an equivalent of 'capitalisation'.

For the purposes of consistency in reporting arrears cases the following reporting criteria should be used where a *firm* has capitalised the loan (or treated as if capitalised) and reset the monthly payment:

- (i) such an arrears case should continue to be included as an arrears case until the loan has been 'fully performing' (see (ii) below) for a period of six consecutive months (any temporary increase in arrears during this qualifying period has the effect of requiring six consecutive months of full performance after such an event). Until that time the balance of the loan should be included in the table and be allocated to the arrears band applicable at each reporting date as if 'capitalisation' had not taken place;
- (ii) for these purposes a loan is considered to be 'fully performing' only where the borrower has been meeting all obligations on the loan with regard to repayments of principal, interest (at a normal mortgage rate on the full balance outstanding, including as appropriate any relevant past arrears), any payment towards clearing past arrears as agreed with the *firm* and any default payments due levied in respect of previous missed repayments. That is, amounts may be either added to the principal of the loan or otherwise repaid over a shorter period than the residual term of the mortgage, as agreed between firm and borrower. But then this revised payment schedule must be fully maintained for a six month period before the arrears can qualify to be treated as capitalised for reporting purposes and hence removed from the arrears cases in this table.

In some cases there may be loans where the security has been taken and is in the process of being realised (a 'property in possession'). While this is happening it is likely the underlying loan continues to exist and may be accruing arrears. Therefore the loan balance should still be included within the relevant arrears band in columns B-F.

Where a 'capitalisation' case becomes fully performing but later the borrower defaults again, this subsequent default should be regarded as a new default and the amount of arrears should be the amount arising from this new default. That is, the previously capitalised arrears should not be reinstated as current arrears.

For **overdrafts**, the amount to be treated as in arrears or past due is:

- (i) any amount borrowed and/or outstanding in excess of the overdraft limit for that account (whether explicitly agreed with the borrower or otherwise);
- (ii) the whole amount of any balance outstanding (regardless of whether within the overdraft limit or not) where no credit has been received into the account in the previous 90 days; and
- (iii) the whole amount of any balance outstanding (regardless of whether within the overdraft limit or not) where the *firm* has determined that a default has occurred and/or where an impairment or provision charge has been raised and/or where formal demand for repayment has been made.

All amounts to include interest and fees and/or other charges. Do not include interest accrued but not yet payable.

For **credit cards** (and equivalent revolving credit facilities) the amount to be treated as in arrears or past due is:

- (i) any amount outstanding above the agreed card limit (as advised to the customer);
- (ii) any amount of the minimum monthly payments due which has not been met by credits to the account (on a cumulative basis, where the latest credit is applied to extinguish the earliest minimum payment due);
- (iii) the whole amount of any balance outstanding (regardless of whether within limit or not) where no credit has been received to the account in the previous 90 days; and
- (iv) the whole amount of any balance outstanding (regardless of whether within limit or not) where the *firm* has determined that a default has occurred and/or where an impairment or provision charge has been raised) and/or where formal demand for repayment has been made.

All amounts to include interest and fees and other charges. Do not include interest accrued but not yet payable.

Column B rows 12-26

Include here the balance of all accounts where a counterparty has failed to make payments when they were contractually due.

Where a proportion of the balance is past due, this column should be populated with the total balance of the exposure for which a portion is past due. For example, for a loan of £100,000 where a payment of £5,000 is contractually past due, a value of £100,000 should be recorded in column B, not £5,000.

For overdrafts and other revolving credit facilities, the amount to be treated as in arrears and/or past due is:

- (i) any amount borrowed and/or outstanding in excess of the overdraft limit for that account (whether explicitly agreed with the borrower or otherwise);
- (ii) the whole amount of any balance outstanding (regardless of whether within limit or not) where no credit has been received to the account in the previous 90 days; and

(iii) the whole amount of any balance outstanding (regardless of whether within limit or not) where the firm has determined that a default has occurred and/or where an impairment or provision charge has been raised) and/or where formal demand for repayment has been made.

All amounts to include interest and fees and other charges due but not paid (unless incorporated in a balance that is within the agreed limit). Do not include interest accrued but not yet payable.

Column C rows 12-26

Past due: 'o/w impaired' is shorthand for 'of which impaired'. The terms 'impaired' and 'impairment' here, and in other places in FSA015, should be consistent with that used in the *firm's* statutory Annual Accounts. Where the firm's accounts are compiled under UK GAAP the terms should be equated to 'general provisions' and 'specific provisions'.

Include here the balances of any *exposures* in column B which are also deemed to be impaired.

Where a proportion of the balance is impaired, this column should be populated with the total balance of the exposure, not just the amount by which the account is deemed impaired.

If impaired exposures are reported in column C, we would usually expect the balances to be reported in column N or, where applicable, column P.

Column D rows 12-26

'Other impaired' refers to impaired *exposures* which have no past due element.

Include here the total balance of any other *exposures* which, whilst not past due, are deemed to be impaired. Do not just record the amount of the impairment charge.

Where a *firm* is using UK GAAP rather than IFRS any balances in columns D and E should relate to exposures which, even though they are not past due, have been deemed to require either a general or specific provision.

Column E rows 12-26

For unsecured *exposures* and partially secured *exposures* (where the collateral held does not cover the entire *exposures*) enter the total gross value, before deduction of impairment charges, of *exposures* which have been classified as impaired (i.e. included in columns C and D) and for which either no collateral is held or where collateral is held but is insufficient to cover the entire *exposure*. Report here loans which are included in columns C and D because they are impaired, reporting the balance owed, less the realisable value of the security held, for each loan.

For fully secured lending (rows 13 and 17) we would usually expect a nil value in column E, unless it is known that the current realisable value of the security shows a shortfall. Where such a loan is subsequently restructured, it should be reclassified to the row appropriate for the security cover at that point.

Column B rows 27-31

Include here any *exposures* where payments have not been made on the date due and are now overdue and where there is little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

Column C rows 27-31

Include here the amount of any other *exposures* which, whilst not in default, are deemed to be impaired.

Column D rows 27-31

Include here the Mark-to-market value of any impaired *exposures* included in columns B and C.

Column H: All balances (accounting) at period end

This is the total value of the on balance sheet *exposures* in each category, valued in line with the *firm's* accounting policies. However, there will not necessarily be a direct reconciliation between column H and the firm's statutory published Balance Sheet, nor between column H and FSA001, as FSA015 does not include all asset classes (and excludes trading book assets).

A *firm* should report here the balance sheet valuation of its *exposures* valued in accordance with IFRS or UK GAAP as appropriate.

Whether the balances in column H are reported net or gross of impairments or provisions, they should be consistent with how balances are calculated for the *firm*'s statutory accounts.

FSA015 is intended to relate to on balance sheet arrears. That means that securitisations that attract off-balance sheet treatment should not be included. However, if a securitisation attracts on-balance sheet treatment (for instance because there is recourse to the *firm* or, in the case of consolidated returns, the securitisation SPV is included in the scope of the consolidation), it should be included. The appropriate rows of column H should be completed for all the sectors to which the *firm* has an exposure, even if these are all fully performing and there are no associated write-offs or impairment charges.

Columns J-M

The reference to 'in periods' at columns J to M is a reference to the amount of write-offs or impairment charges since the last reported FSA015.

In completing column J there may be a difference to accounting convention as write-offs should be reported as a positive figure. On FSA015 a negative number will be taken to indicate a write-back. Similarly for columns K and L, where an impairment charge is being put though the income statement it should be reported as a positive amount. A negative number will indicate the release of an impairment charge (reduction in provision).

Column J: Write-offs net of recoveries

Enter the net amount written off during the period, after any recoveries of exposures previously written off.

The figure reported here should only relate to the amount of write-offs net of recoveries made since the last reporting period end date (i.e. in the latest quarter or half-year). Unlike the data reported on the Income Statement (FSA002) it is not a cumulative figure for the financial year to date.

Columns K and L: Charge/credit to the Income statement (P&L)

The figure reported in column K should only relate to the amount of new individual impairments or specific provisions charged to the income statement since the last reporting period end date (i.e. in the latest quarter or half-year). The figure reported in column L should only relate to the amount of new collective impairments or general provisions charged to the income statement since the last reporting period end date (i.e. in the latest quarter or half-year). Unlike the data reported on the FSA Income Statement (FSA002) it is not a cumulative figure for the financial year to date.

A net credit should be shown with a minus sign (not brackets). The gross charge for new impairment charges should be offset by other items including any charges made in earlier periods but now released. The charge or credit for individual impairment charges should include the charge or credit for provisions in respect of suspended interest where it is the practice of the reporting institution to show suspended interest as interest receivable in the income statement (profit and loss account).

Column M: Other Adjustments

The "in period" for columns J to M means the amount of write-offs or impairment charges since the last reported FSA015.

This includes any adjustments made as a result of an acquisition or disposal of a subsidiary company the balance sheet of which includes impairment balances and is included in the consolidation for the particular return. Also include any adjustments made for exchange rate movements in respect of impairment balances denominated in currencies other than the reporting currency. Where the adjustment is negative, report the amount with a minus sign (not brackets).

The figure reported here should only relate to the amount of other adjustments since the last reporting period end date (i.e. in the latest quarter or half-year). Unlike the data reported on FSA Income Statement (FSA002) it is not a cumulative figure for the financial year to date.

Column N: individual impairment balance or specific provisions

Enter the total value of individual impairment balances.

Note that if all of the *firm's* provisions relate to accounts included in this *data item* this would be the total value of the individual impairment balance or provisions as detailed on the *firm*'s financial balance sheet. If some of the impairments or provisions relate to accounts that are not included in this *data item* then this will not be the case.

In most cases we would expect that, for the current period, for each line item, the following would be true: (N+P for the previous period) - J + (K+L+M) (where J, K, L & M are for the current period) is approximately equal to (N+P for the current period).

Individual impairment balances or specific provisions are those generated following the impairment assessment of a loan on a standalone basis.

Column P: collective impairment balance or general provision

Enter the total value of collective impairment balances.

Note that if all of the *firm*'s provisions relate to accounts included in this *data item* this would be the total value of the collective impairment balance as detailed on the *firm*'s financial balance sheet. If some of the provisions relate to accounts that are not included in this *data item* then this will not be the case.

Collective impairment balances or general provisions are those generated following the impairment assessment of a group of loans.

Columns L and P: collective impairments

Collective impairment charges should be applied at portfolio or product level and should be allocated to the most appropriate category for that portfolio or product.

Column Q: balances of loans with individual impairment

Include the total balance of any *exposures* that are judged to be impaired. This should be gross of impairment provisions but net of write-offs as per the statutory annual accounts. Loans which have been tested for impairments, but which are not classed as impaired, should not be included.

Sectors (rows)

UK and Non-UK

For Retail and Corporate sectors (lines 1-20), where a split of *exposures* between UK and non-UK is required, this should be done based on the location of the lending entity.

Financial sector and Non-financial institutions categories (lines 21-26) should be split by domicile of the counterparty to which the *firm* has an *exposure*. If the *firm* does not have details of the counterparty then it should report the UK/Non-UK split in the same way as done for Retail and Corporate sectors i.e. using the location of the lending entity.

Retail sector

This section comprises all *Retail exposures*, including exposures to *retail SME*. Note that loans should only be reclassified between "partially secured" and "fully secured" where there has been a formal revaluation exercise carried out by the *firm* of the specific security held, i.e. excluding revaluations conducted for the purposes of re-indexing for capital calculation purposes.

1 First charge mortgages to individuals

This comprises lending to individuals secured by mortgage on land and buildings, where such loans are fully secured by a first equitable or legal charge, where at least 40% of the land and buildings is used for residential purposes, and where the premises are for occupation by either the borrower (or dependant), or any other third party (e.g. it includes 'buy to let' lending to individuals). Both regulated and non-regulated mortgage contracts should be included.

Do not include here any residential loans to individuals that are part of a 'business loans' type package (involving multiple loans and multiple securities, where there is no one-to-one correspondence between a loan and a specific security), but report them under 'other secured loans to individuals'.

2 Other fully secured loans to individuals

Include here all other *secured lending* in the UK to individuals where the *firm* does not have a first charge.

3 Partially secured exposures to individuals

Include here any lending in the UK to individuals where the exposure is only partially secured.

4 Card accounts

This includes UK charge card lending (even if the outstanding balance is required to be paid off in full at the end of each charging period).

5 Unsecured exposures to individuals

Report here all other *exposures* in the UK to individuals.

6 Retail SME

Include here all UK *exposures* to *retail SME* irrespective of security held.

7 Fully secured loans to individuals

Include here any lending outside the UK to individuals where the *exposure* is fully secured.

8 Partially secured exposures to individuals

Include here any lending outside the UK to individuals where the *exposure* is only partially secured.

9 Unsecured exposures to individuals

Comprises all other exposures outside the UK to individuals. Credit card lending outside the UK should be included here.

10 Retail SME

Include here all non-UK *exposures* to *retail SME* irrespective of security held.

Corporate sector

This section comprises all *corporate exposures* that are not included in retail SME. This should include *exposures* to and/or balances with non consolidated group companies as well as third parties. It should exclude securities which are included in lines 27 - 30. Where a *firm* holds securities but cannot distinguish between quoted and unquoted securities these should also be reported as debt instruments (lines 27 - 30).

12 UK commercial real estate (secured and unsecured)

This will typically include any *exposures* defined by Basel as "Claims secured by commercial real estate" or "Income-producing real estate", or lending where the counterparty has been allocated to SIC code 68 or 41.1 and the lending is done in the UK. These SIC codes include exposures to social housing companies. Exposures included here are those that are linked to the commercial nature of the borrower rather than the type of real estate held as security.

13, 17 Other fully secured lending

Include here any lending where the exposure is fully secured

14, 18 Other partially secured lending

Include here any lending where the *exposure* is only partially secured.

15, 19 Unsecured lending

Include here all other corporate exposures.

16 Non-UK commercial real estate

This will typically include any *exposures* defined by Basel as "exposures secured by commercial real estate" or "Income-producing real estate", or lending where the counterparty has been allocated to SIC code 68 or 41.1 and the lending is done outside the UK.

Financial sector

This section comprises all *exposures* to the *financial sector*.

21 Exposures to UK financial institutions, credit institutions and insurance companies

Include *exposures* to all UK financial institutions, credit institutions (including banks) and insurance companies.

This line should include, for example, cash on deposit with UK financial institutions, money market deposits with UK banks and UK bank securities excluding securities which are included in lines 27 – 30 below.

22 Exposures to non-UK financial institutions, credit institutions and insurance companies

Include exposures to all non-UK financial institutions, credit institutions (including banks) and insurance companies.

This line should include, for example, cash on deposit with non-UK financial institutions, money market deposits with non-UK banks and non-UK bank securities excluding securities which are included in lines 27 – 30 below.

Non-financial institutions (including government)

Include all other *exposures* other than those defined above or debt instruments in the banking book.

Debt instruments (banking book)

Any debt instruments that are:

- (i) quoted on any investment exchange; or
- (ii) CDOs; or
- (iii) government gilts or Treasury Bills;

and held in the banking book, regardless of the issuer type, should be reported in lines 27 – 30 and not elsewhere.

27 UK collateralised debt obligations

Include here all CDOs issued by UK companies. CDOs are a type of asset-backed security whose value and payments are derived from a portfolio of fixed-income underlying assets.

28 Other UK asset backed securities

Include holdings of all other asset backed securities, except CDOs, issued by UK entities.

29 Other UK securities

Include holdings of all other securities, except those listed above, issued by UK entities. Include here also gilts and Treasury bills issued by the UK government.

Exposures to equities are not included in FSA015 and need not be reported.

30 Other non-UK securities

Include holdings of any securities issued by non-UK companies including non-UK CDOs and non-UK asset backed securities. Also include here non-UK government securities.

Debt instruments should be classified according to the domicile or geographical location of the issuer.

$FSA015-sectoral\ information, including\ arrears\ and\ impairment\ -\ validations$

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column

Validation	Data element		
number	Data element		
1	1G	=	1B+1C+1D+1E+1F
2	2G		2B+2C+2D+2E+2F
3	3G	=	3B+3C+3D+3E+3F
4	4G	=	4B+4C+4D+4E+4F
5	5G	=	5B+5C+5D+5E+5F
6	6G	=	6B+6C+6D+6E+6F
7	7G	=	7B+7C+7D+7E+7F
8	8G	=	8B+8C+8D+8E+8F
9	9G	=	9B+9C+9D+9E+9F
10	10G	=	10B+10C+10D+10E+10F
11	11G	=	11B+11C+11D+11E+11F
12	11A	=	1A+2A+3A+4A+5A+6A+7A+8A+9A+10A
13	11B	=	1B+2B+3B+4B+5B+6B+7B+8B+9B+10B
14	11C	=	1C+2C+3C+4C+5C+6C+7C+8C+9C+10C
15	11D	=	1D+2D+3D+4D+5D+6D+7D+8D+9D+10D
16	11E	=	1E+2E+3E+4E+5E+6E+7E+8E+9E+10E
17	11F	=	1F+2F+3F+4F+5F+6F+7F+8F+9F+10F
18	11G		1G+2G+3G+4G+5G+6G+7G+8G+9G+10G
19	20B	=	12B+13B+14B+15B+16B+17B+18B+19B
20	20C	=	12C+13C+14C+15C+16C+17C+18C+19C
21	20D	=	12D+13D+14D+15D+16D+17D+18D+19D
22	20E	=	12E+13E+14E+15E+16E+17E+18E+19E
23	23B	=	21B+22B
24	23C	=	21C+22C
25	23D	=	21D+22D
26	23E	=	21E+22E
27	26B	=	24B+25B
28	26C	=	24C+25C
29	26D	=	24D+25D
30	26E	=	24E+25E
31	31B	=	27B+28B+29B+30B
32	31C	=	27C+28C+29C+30C
33	31D	=	27D+28D+29D+30D
34	11H	=	1H+2H+3H+4H+5H+6H+7H+8H+9H+10H
35	11J	=	1J+2J+3J+4J+5J+6J+7J+8J+9J+10J
36	11K	=	1K+2K+3K+4K+5K+6K+7K+8K+9K+10K
37	11L	=	1L+2L+3L+4L+5L+6L+7L+8L+9L+10L
38	11M	=	1M+2M+3M+4M+5M+6M+7M+8M+9M+10M
39	11N	=	1N+2N+3N+4N+5N+6N+7N+8N+9N+10N
40	11P	=	1P+2P+3P+4P+5P+6P+7P+8P+9P+10P

4.1	110	1	10 20 20 40 50 60 50 00 100
41	11Q	=	1Q+2Q+3Q+4Q+5Q+6Q+7Q+8Q+9Q+10Q
42	20H	=	12H+13H+14H+15H+16H+17H+18H+19H
43	20J	=	12J+13J+14J+15J+16J+17J+18J+19J
44	20K	=	12K+13K+14K+15K+16K+17K+18K+19K
45	20L	=	12L+13L+14L+15L+16L+17L+18L+19L
46	20M	=	12M+13M+14M+15M+16M+17M+18M+19M
47	20N	=	12N+13N+14N+15N+16N+17N+18N+19N
48	20P	=	12P+13P+14P+15P+16P+17P+18P+19P
49	20Q	=	12Q+13Q+14Q+15Q+16Q+17Q+18Q+19Q
50	23H	=	21H+22H
51	23J	=	21J+22J
52	23K	=	21K+22K
53	23L	=	21L+22L
54	23M	=	21M+22M
55	23N	=	21N+22N
56	23P	=	21P+22P
57	23Q	=	21Q+22Q
58	26H	=	24H+25H
59	26J	=	24J+25J
60	26K	=	24K+25K
61	26L	=	24L+25L
62	26M	=	24M+25M
63	26N	=	24N+25N
64	26P	=	24P+25P
65	26Q	=	24Q+25Q
66	31H	=	27H+28H+29H+30H
67	31J	=	27J+28J+29J+30J
68	31K	=	27K+28K+29K+30K
69	31L	=	27L+28L+29L+30L
70	31M	=	27M+28M+29M+30M
71	31N	=	27N+28N+29N+30N
72	31P	=	27P+28P+29P+30P
73	31Q	=	27Q+28Q+29Q+30Q
74	32H	=	11H+20H+23H+26H+31H
75	32J	=	11J+20J+23J+26J+31J
76	32K	=	11K+20K+23K+26K+31K
77	32L	=	11L+20L+23L+26L+31L
78	32M	=	11M+20M+23M+26M+31M
79	32N	=	11N+20N+23N+26N+31N
80	32P	=	11P+20P+23P+26P+31P
81	32Q	=	11Q+20Q+23Q+26Q+31Q
82	12C	<=	12B
83	13C	<=	13B
84	14C	<=	14B
85	15C	<=	15B
86	16C	<=	16B
87	17C	<=	17B
88	18C	<=	18B
	+ 100		

89	19C	<=	19B
90	20C	<=	20B
91	21C	<=	21B
92	22C	<=	22B
93	23C	<=	23B
94	24C	<=	24B
95	25C	<=	25B
96	26C	<=	26B

External validations

There are no external validations for this data item.

FSA016 – Solo consolidation data

This data item collects information on the subsidiaries included within solo-consolidation. It is designed to provide the FSA with sufficient information to understand the impact and profile of the solo-consolidated subsidiaries on the balance sheet of the firm, while at the same time limiting the information to the most material subsidiaries.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2A will be the element numbered 2 in column A.

1A – Number of subsidiaries included in the solo-consolidation

This is the number of firms that are included within the solo-consolidation and for which waivers have been granted.

2A – Book value of investments included in solo-consolidation – EEA incorporated

This is the book value of EEA- incorporated investments that are included within the firm's solo-consolidated reporting under *BIPRU* 2.1, in the unconsolidated accounts of the firm.

3A - Book value of investments included in solo-consolidation - non-EEA incorporated

This is the book value of non-EEA incorporated investments that are included within the firm's solo-consolidated reporting under *BIPRU* 2.1, in the unconsolidated accounts of the firm.

4A Surplus capital in the parent firm

This figure is the total capital after deductions from the solo-consolidated FSA003 (data element 15A) less the value of the investments reported in data elements 2A and 3A above, to which has been added back the value of any investments by the solo-consolidated subsidiaries in their own non solo-consolidated subsidiaries.

5 Top 5 solo-consolidated subsidiaries ranked by book value of investment

For each of the subsidiaries listed, the following details should be provided:

- 5A the name of the subsidiary;
- 5B the country of incorporation;
- 5C a brief business descriptor from a pre-defined list funding; lending; investment; other;
- 5D the main underlying assets from a predefined list commercial property; residential property; fixed assets; plant; investment grade debt securities; investment grade equity; debt securities; equity; other;
- 5E the book value of the subsidiary (included within 2A or 3A above); and
- 5F the capital requirements arising from the assets held by the subsidiary.

Top 5 solo-consolidate subsidiaries ranked by aggregate exposure of parent to subsidiary

For each of the subsidiaries listed, the following details should be provided:

- 6A the name of the subsidiary;
- 6B the country of incorporation;
- a brief business descriptor from a pre-defined list funding; lending; investment; other;
- 6D the main underlying assets from a predefined list commercial property; residential property; fixed assets; plant; investment grade debt securities; investment grade equity; debt securities; equity; other;
- 6E the aggregate exposure of the parent to the subsidiary, including funding in a capital form;
- 6F the exposure of the parent to the subsidiary at the reporting date with a residual maturity of less than one year; and
- 6G the capital requirements arising from the assets held by the subsidiary.

7 Top 5 solo consolidated subsidiaries ranked by net flow of funds from parent to subsidiary during the period

For each of the subsidiaries listed, the following details should be provided:

- 7A the name of the subsidiary;
- 7B the country of incorporation;
- a brief business descriptor from a pre-defined list funding; lending; investment; other;
- 7D the main underlying assets from a predefined list commercial property; residential property; fixed assets; plant; investment grade debt securities; investment grade equity; debt securities; equity; other; and
- 7E the net flow of funds from the parent to the subsidiary, including funding in a capital form.

FSA016 - Solo consolidated data validations

Internal validations

There are no internal validations for this data item.

External validation

There are no external validations for this data item.

FSA017 – Interest rate gap

This data item collects information on the interest rate gap. It is designed to provide the FSA with sufficient information to understand the interest rate sensitivity of a firm's assets and liabilities.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2A will be the element numbered 2 in column A.

Gap analysis is undertaken by examining details of interest sensitive assets and liabilities to establish when they will next reprice (i.e. be subject to a change in interest rate), and then tabulating those which reprice within set time periods (known as 'time buckets', within which all items repricing are grouped together). Interest rate sensitive items are those assets and liabilities that are subject to contractual change in interest rates, or which mature (fall due for repayment) during the period of the return. (Note that the contractual date for repricing purposes is not necessarily the maturity date of the asset/liability. For example, a 3 year loan could be repriced every six months at a spread above 6 month LIBOR. If it was rolled over a month ago then it will reprice in 5 months', not in 3 years', time.)

Those assets and liabilities lacking definitive repricing intervals (e.g. sight deposits or savings accounts) or actual maturities that could vary from contractual maturities (e.g. mortgages with an option for early repayment) should be assigned to repricing time bands according to the judgement and past experience of the firm.

When fixed rate liabilities in an individual time bucket exceed fixed rate assets in the same bucket, a 'negative gap' exists for that period - implying that a rise in interest rates for that period should produce an increase in net interest income, and a fall in rates should give rise to a fall in net interest income. Conversely, when fixed rate assets exceed fixed rate liabilities in the same time bucket, a 'positive gap' exists and net interest income should fall if interest rates increase and rise if rates reduce.

Variable rate items, for which there is no lead time between a change in market rates and a corresponding change in the contracted interest rate (i.e. effectively overnight) should be placed in the "overnight" time bucket. Conventionally, first year time buckets are of shorter duration than later time buckets. However, the precise choice of time buckets is a matter for each firm.

On and off balance sheet items should be allocated to the various time buckets in accordance with their repricing date. The information in respect of balances to be used in this data item should not be fair-valued but should be based on the contractual position (i.e. between the lender and borrower).

Care should be taken in allocating off balance sheet items. Firms need to consider the essential interest-bearing characteristics of these instruments. For example:

Swaps: if a fixed rate mortgage of 3 years maturity is swapped to a 6 month LIBOR rate then the impact on the gap analysis should be shown by placing the notional swapped amount into the 3 year liability time bucket and the same amount in the 6 month asset time bucket.

FRAs: if a deposit is due to reprice in 3 months' time for 3 months and the firm wishes to hedge its exposure, then it might do so by buying an FRA where in 3 months' time it receives an amount of interest covering the further 3 month period (i.e. it will buy a 3v6 FRA). This should be shown as a 6 month liability and a 3 month asset in the gap analysis, reflecting the fact that effectively (a) the firm has locked in now (at time zero) to paying a fixed rate in 3 months' time covering a 3 month period (hence in total 6 months), and (b) the firm has an exposure now for 3 months to the rate at which the receiving leg of the FRA will settle. In 3 months' time, on settlement, the FRA will disappear from the analysis as proceeds, or preferably payments, will have been settled and the derivative interest rate exposure extinguished.

Non interest rate sensitive items (e.g. fixed assets, reserves or interest accruals) should be placed in the most distant time bucket. This should not be included in the sensitivity calculations but remains on the gap report for the sake of balance sheet completeness. The FSA recognises that there are several schools of thought over where to allocate reserves in a gap analysis and will consider other board-approved scenarios which are consistently applied and rationalised.

Where firms fully hedge or match customer products, in theory, there is no gap created. However, in practice, permanent one-for-one matching is not always possible. There may be lead times during which the asset/liability and the related hedge/match are out of step. For example, this may occur when swapping fixed rate mortgages: the mortgages can complete over a period of time, whilst the swap is typically effected in full at a particular point in time. A perfect match or hedge may be disrupted by the early repayment of a fixed rate mortgage or early withdrawal of a fixed rate savings product on the death of an investor.

The FSA recognises that the contractual repricing relating to certain assets and liabilities do not bear a close relationship to their actual behavioural characteristics. So a firm may report its interest rate gap analysis after taking account of these "behavioural" assumptions; these should be included in the rows for "adjusted for actual expected re-pricing date".

Where balances are committed but not yet drawn down, the amount should be included in the relevant row for "pipeline products".

The information in respect of balances to be reported in column A should not be fair-valued but should report the contractual position.

The data item should be completed for all currencies in aggregate.

FSA017 – Interest rate gap report validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced first by row then by column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	1A	=	2%
2	2A	=	2B+2C+2D+2E+2F+2G+2H+2J+2K+2L+2M+2N+2P+2Q
3	3A	=	3B+3C+3D+3E+3F+3G+3H+3J+3K+3L+3M+3N+3P+3Q
4			[deleted – replaced by validation 201]
5	4A	=	4B+4C+4D+4E+4F+4G+4H+4J+4K+4L+4M+4N+4P+4Q
6	5A	=	5B+5C+5D+5E+5F+5G+5H+5J+5K+5L+5M+5N+5P+5Q
7	6A	=	6B+6C+6D+6E+6F+6G+6H+6J+6K+6L+6M+6N+6P+6Q
8			[deleted – replaced by validation 202]
9	7A	=	7B+7C+7D+7E+7F+7G+7H+7J+7K+7L+7M+7N+7P+7Q
10	8A	=	8B
11			[deleted – replaced by validation 203]
12	10A	=	10B+10C+10D+10E+10F+10G+10H+10J+10K+10L+10M+10N +10P+10Q
13			[deleted – replaced by validation 205]
14			[deleted – replaced by validation 206]
15			[deleted – replaced by validation 207]
16			[deleted – replaced by validation 208]
17			[deleted – replaced by validation 209]
18			[deleted – replaced by validation 210]
19			[deleted – replaced by validation 211]
20			[deleted – replaced by validation 212]
21			[deleted – replaced by validation 213]
22			[deleted – replaced by validation 214]
23			[deleted – replaced by validation 215]
24			[deleted – replaced by validation 216]
25			[deleted – replaced by validation 217]
26			[deleted – replaced by validation 218]
27			[deleted – replaced by validation 219]
28	11A	=	11B+11C+11D+11E+11F+11G+11H+11J+11K+11L+11M+11N +11P+11Q

```
29
         12A
                 = 12B+12C+12D+12E+12F+12G+12H+12J+12K+12L+12M+12N
                    +12P+12Q
30
         13A
                 = 13B+13C+13D+13E+13F+13G+13H+13J+13K+13L+13M+13N
                    +13P+13Q
31
                 = 10A+11A+12A
         13A
32
         13B
                 = 10B+11B+12B
33
         13C
                 = 10C+11C+12C
34
         13D
                 = 10D+11D+12D
35
         13E
                 = 10E+11E+12E
36
         13F
                 = 10F+11F+12F
37
         13G
                 = 10G+11G+12G
38
         13H
                 = 10H+11H+12H
39
         13J
                 = 10J+11J+12J
40
         13K
                 = 10K+11K+12K
41
         13L
                 = 10L+11L+12L
42
         13M
                 = 10M+11M+12M
43
         13N
                 = 10N+11N+12N
44
         13P
                 = 10P+11P+12P
45
         13Q
                 = 10Q+11Q+12Q
         14A
                 = 14B+14C+14D+14E+14F+14G+14H+14J+14K+14L+14M+14N
46
                    +14P+14Q
47
         15A
                 = 15B+15C+15D+15E+15F+15G+15H+15J+15K+15L+15M+15N
                    +15P+15Q
                    [deleted – replaced by validation 220]
48
49
         16A
                 = 16B+16C+16D+16E+16F+16G+16H+16J+16K+16L+16M+16N
                    +16P+16Q
50
         17A
                 = 17B+17C+17D+17E+17F+17G+17H+17J+17K+17L+17M+17N
                    +17P+17Q
                 = 18B+18C+18D+18E+18F+18G+18H+18J+18K+18L+18M+18N
51
         18A
                    +18P+18Q
52
                    [deleted – replaced by validation 221]
53
         19A
                 = 19B+19C+19D+19E+19F+19G+19H+19J+19K+19L+19M+19N
                    +19P+19Q
54
         20A
                 = 20B
55
         20A
                 = 8A
56
         20B
                 = 8B
57
                    [deleted – replaced by validation 223]
```

```
22A
58
                   = 22B+22C+22D+22E+22F+22G+22H+22J+22K+22L+22M+22N
                       +22P+22Q
                   = 23B+23C+23D+23E+23F+23G+23H+23J+23K+23L+23M+23N
59
           23A
                       +23P+23Q
60
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 224]
                      24B+24C+24D+24E+24F+24G+24H+24J+24K+24L+24M+24N
61
           24A
                       +24P+24O
62
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 225]
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 226]
63
64
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 227]
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 228]
65
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 229]
66
67
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 230]
68
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 231]
69
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 232]
70
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 233]
71
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 234]
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 235]
72
73
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 236]
74
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 237]
75
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 238]
76
                       [deleted – replaced by validation 239]
           25A
                   = 25B+25C+25D+25E+25F+25G+25H+25J+25K+25L+25M+25N
77
                       +25P+25Q
           25A
78
                   = 11A
79
           26A
                      26B+26C+26D+26E+26F+26G+26H+26J+26K+26L+26M+26N
                       +26P+26Q
80
           26A
                   = 12A
81
           27A
                      27B+27C+27D+27E+27F+27G+27H+27J+27K+27L+27M+27N
                       +27P+27O
82
           27A
                   = 13A
83
           27A
                   = 24A+25A+26A
84
           27B
                   = 24B+25B+26B
85
           27C
                   = 24C+25C+26C
86
                   = 24D+25D+26D
           27D
87
                   = 24E+25E+26E
           27E
```

```
88
          27F
                   = 24F + 25F + 26F
89
          27G
                      24G+25G+26G
90
                      24H+25H+26H
          27H
91
          27J
                      24J + 25J + 26J
92
          27K
                      24K+25K+26K
93
          27L
                      24L+25L+26L
94
          27M
                      24M + 25M + 26M
95
          27N
                      24N+25N+26N
96
          27P
                      24P+25P+26P
97
          27Q
                     24Q+25Q+26Q
98
                   = 28B+28C+28D+28E+28F+28G+28H+28J+28K+28L+28M+28N
          28A
                      +28P+28Q
99
                   = 0
          28A
100
          28B
                      13B-27B
101
          28C
                      13C-27C
102
          28D
                      13D-27D
103
          28E
                      13E-27E
104
                      13F-27F
          28F
105
          28G
                      13G-27G
106
                      13H-27H
          28H
107
                      13J-27J
          28J
108
                      13K-27K
          28K
109
          28L
                      13L-27L
110
          28M
                      13M-27M
                      13N-27N
111
          28N
112
          28P
                      13P-27P
                      13Q-27Q
113
          28Q
114
                      [deleted]
115
                      [deleted]
                      [deleted]
116
117
                      [deleted]
118
                      [deleted]
119
                      [deleted]
120
                      [deleted]
121
                      [deleted]
```

122	[deleted]
123	[deleted]
124	[deleted]
125	[deleted]
126	[deleted]
127	[deleted]
128	[deleted]
129	[deleted]
130	[deleted]
131	[deleted]
132	[deleted]
133	[deleted]
134	[deleted]
135	[deleted]
136	[deleted]
137	[deleted]
138	[deleted]
139	[deleted]
140	[deleted]
141	[deleted]
142	[deleted]
143	[deleted]
144	[deleted]
145	[deleted]
146	[deleted]
147	[deleted]
148	[deleted]
149	[deleted]
150	[deleted]
151	[deleted]
152	[deleted]
153	[deleted]
154	[deleted]
155	[deleted]
156	[deleted]

157	[deleted]
158	[deleted]
159	[deleted]
160	[deleted]
161	[deleted]
162	[deleted]
163	[deleted]
164	[deleted]
165	[deleted]
166	[deleted]
167	[deleted]
168	[deleted]
169	[deleted]
170	[deleted]
171	[deleted]
172	[deleted – replaced by validation 253]
173	[deleted – replaced by validation 254]
174	[deleted]
175	[deleted]
176	[deleted]
177	[deleted]
178	[deleted]
179	[deleted]
180	[deleted]
181	[deleted]
182	[deleted]
183	[deleted]
184	[deleted]
185	[deleted]
186	[deleted]
187	[deleted]
188	[deleted]
189	[deleted]
190	[deleted]
191	[deleted]

```
192
                    [deleted]
193
                    [deleted]
194
                    [deleted]
195
                    [deleted]
196
                    [deleted]
197
                    [deleted]
198
                    [deleted]
199
                    [deleted]
200
                    [deleted]
201
          3A
                 = 0
202
          6A
                 = 0
203
          9A
                    9B+9C+9D+9E+9F+9G+9H+9J+9K+9L+9M+9N+9P+9Q
204
          10A
                 = 24A
205
                 = 2A+3A+4A+5A+6A+7A+8A+9A
          10A
206
                 = 2B+3B+4B+5B+6B+7B+8B+9B
          10B
207
                 = 2C+3C+4C+5C+6C+7C+9C
          10C
208
                 = 2D+3D+4D+5D+6D+7D+9D
          10D
209
                 = 2E+3E+4E+5E+6E+7E+9E
          10E
                 = 2F+3F+4F+5F+6F+7F+9F
210
          10F
211
          10G
                 = 2G+3G+4G+5G+6G+7G+9G
212
          10H
                 = 2H+3H+4H+5H+6H+7H+9H
213
          10J
                 = 2J+3J+4J+5J+6J+7J+9J
214
          10K
                 = 2K+3K+4K+5K+6K+7K+9K
215
          10L
                 = 2L+3L+4L+5L+6L+7L+9L
216
                 = 2M+3M+4M+5M+6M+7M+9M
          10M
217
          10N
                 = 2N+3N+4N+5N+6N+7N+9N
218
          10P
                 = 2P+3P+4P+5P+6P+7P+9P
                 = 2Q+3Q+4Q+5Q+6Q+7Q+9Q
219
          10Q
220
          15A
                 = 0
221
          18A
                 = 0
222
          19A
                 = 4A + 7A - 16A
223
                 = 21B+21C+21D+21E+21F+21G+21H+21J+21K+21L+21M+21N
          21A
                    +21P+21Q
224
          23A
                 = 0
225
          24A
                 = 14A+15A+16A+17A+18A+19A+20A+21A+22A+23A
```

```
226
         24B
                 = 14B+15B+16B+17B+18B+19B+20B+21B+22B+23B
227
         24C
                 = 14C+15C+16C+17C+18C+19C+21C+22C+23C
228
         24D
                 = 14D+15D+16D+17D+18D+19D+21D+22D+23D
229
         24E
                 = 14E+15E+16E+17E+18E+19E+21E+22E+23E
230
         24F
                 = 14F+15F+16F+17F+18F+19F+21F+22F+23F
231
         24G
                 = 14G+15G+16G+17G+18G+19G+21G+22G+23G
232
                 = 14H+15H+16H+17H+18H+19H+21H+22H+23H
         24H
                 = 14J+15J+16J+17J+18J+19J+21J+22J+23J
234
         24J
                 = 14K+15K+16K+17K+18K+19K+21K+22K+23K
235
         24K
236
         24L
                 = 14L+15L+16L+17L+18L+19L+21L+22L+23L
237
         24M
                 = 14M+15M+16M+17M+18M+19M+21M+22M+23M
238
                 = 14N+15N+16N+17N+18N+19N+21N+22N+23N
         24N
239
         24P
                 = 14P+15P+16P+17P+18P+19P+21P+22P+23P
240
                 = 14Q+15Q+16Q+17Q+18Q+19Q+21Q+22Q+23Q
         24Q
                 = 31C + 28B
241
         31B
242
         31C
                 = 31D + 28C
243
         31D
                 = 31E + 28D
244
         31E
                 = 31F + 28E
245
                 = 31G+28F
         31F
246
         31G
                 = 31H + 28G
247
         31H
                 = 31J + 28H
248
         31J
                 = 31K + 28J
249
         31K
                 = 31L + 28K
250
         31L
                 = 31M + 28L
251
         31M
                 = 31N + 28M
252
                    [deleted – replaced by validation 337]
                 = 38B+38C+38D+38E+38F+38G+38H+38J+38K+38L+38M+38N
253
         38A
                    +38P
254
                 = 39B+39C+39D+39E+39F+39G+39H+39J+39K+39L+39M+39N
         39A
255
         40A
                 = 40B+40C+40D+40E+40F+40G+40H+40J+40K+40L+40M+40N
                    +40P
256
                 = 41B+41C+41D+41E+41F+41G+41H+41J+41K+41L+41M+41N
         41A
257
         42A
                 = 42B+42C+42D+42E+42F+42G+42H+42J+42K+42L+42M+42N
                    +42P
```

```
258
          44B
                   = 1/((1+43B)^34B)
259
          44C
                     1/((1+43C)^34C)
260
          44D
                     1/((1+43D)^34D)
261
          44E
                     1/((1+43E)^34E)
262
          44F
                   = 1/((1+43F)^34F)
263
          44G
                     1/((1+43G)^34G)
264
          44H
                     1/((1+43H)^34H)
265
          44J
                     1/((1+43J)^34J)
266
          44K
                     1/((1+43K)^34K)
267
          44L
                     1/((1+43L)^34L)
268
          44M
                     1/((1+43M)^34M)
269
          44N
                     1/((1+43N)^34N)
270
          44P
                     1/((1+43P)^34P)
271
          45B
                     1/((1+(43B+1A))^34B)
272
          45C
                     1/((1+(43C+1A))^34C)
273
          45D
                     1/((1+(43D+1A))^34D)
274
          45E
                   = 1/((1+(43E+1A))^34E)
275
          45F
                   = 1/((1+(43F+1A))^34F)
276
                     1/((1+(43G+1A))^34G)
          45G
277
          45H
                     1/((1+(43H+1A))^34H)
278
          45J
                   = 1/((1+(43J+1A))^34J)
279
          45K
                   = 1/((1+(43K+1A))^34K)
280
          45L
                     1/((1+(43L+1A))^34L)
281
                     1/((1+(43M+1A))^34M)
          45M
282
          45N
                     1/((1+(43N+1A))^34N)
283
          45P
                   = 1/((1+(43P+1A))^34P)
284
                      [deleted – replaced by validation 333]
285
          46C
                   = 1/((1+(43C-1A))^34C)
286
          46D
                     1/((1+(43D-1A))^34D)
287
          46E
                     1/((1+(43E-1A))^34E)
288
          46F
                   = 1/((1+(43F-1A))^34F)
289
          46G
                   = 1/((1+(43G-1A))^34G)
290
          46H
                     1/((1+(43H-1A))^34H)
291
          46J
                     1/((1+(43J-1A))^34J)
292
          46K
                     1/((1+(43K-1A))^34K)
```

```
293
          46L
                   = 1/((1+(43L-1A))^34L)
294
          46M
                     1/((1+(43M-1A))^34M)
295
          46N
                     1/((1+(43N-1A))^34N)
296
          46P
                     1/((1+(43P-1A))^34P)
297
          47B
                      28B*44B
298
          47C
                      28C*44C
299
          47D
                      28D*44D
300
          47E
                      28E*44E
301
                      28F*44F
          47F
302
          47G
                      28G*44G
303
          47H
                      28H*44H
304
          47J
                      28J*44J
305
          47K
                      28K*44K
306
          47L
                      28L*44L
307
                      28M*44M
          47M
308
          47N
                      28N*44N
309
          48B
                      28B*45B
310
          48C
                      28C*45C
311
          48D
                      28D*45D
312
          48E
                      28E*45E
313
          48F
                      28F*45F
314
          48G
                      28G*45G
315
          48H
                      28H*45H
316
          48J
                      28J*45J
317
          48K
                      28K*45K
318
          48L
                      28L*45L
319
          48M
                      28M*45M
320
                      28N*45N
          48N
321
          49B
                      28B*46B
322
          49C
                      28C*46C
323
          49D
                      28D*46D
324
                      28E*46E
          49E
325
          49F
                      28F*46F
326
          49G
                      28G*46G
327
                      28H*46H
          49H
```

328	49J	=	28J*46J
329	49K	=	28K*46K
330	49L	=	28L*46L
331	49M	=	28M*46M
332	49N	=	28N*46N
333	46B	=	1/1((1+43B-1 ^a))^34B
334	47P	=	28P*44P
335	48P	=	28P*45P
336	49P	=	28P*46P
337	31N	=	31P + 28N
338	31P	=	28P
339	38B	=	48B-47B
340	38C	=	48C-47C
341	38D	=	48D-47D
342	38E	=	48E-47E
343	38F	=	48F-47F
344	38G	=	48G-47G
345	38H	=	48H-47GH
346	38J	=	48J-47J
347	38K	=	48K-47K
348	38L	=	48L-47L

349	38M	=	48M-47M
350	38N	=	48N-47N
351	38P	=	48P-47P
352	39B	=	49B-47B
353	39C	=	49C-47C
354	39D	=	49D-47D
355	39E	=	49E-47E
356	39F	=	49F-47F
357	39G	=	49G-47G
358	39H	=	49H-47H
359	39J	=	49J-47J
360	39K	=	49K-47K
361	39L	=	49L-47L
362	39M	=	49M-47M
363	39N	=	49N-47N
364	39P	=	49P-47P

FSA018 – UK integrated group large exposures

This data item captures information on *large exposures*, by a *UK integrated group* to the *diverse blocks* and the *residual block*, under *BIPRU* 10.8 and *BIPRU* 10.9. A single report is required for all members of the *UK integrated group*, although each individual member of the *UK integrated group* will need to reflect its share of any CNCOM (reported below in column N) in Part 3 of its FSA003. It reflects the exposures at the reporting date.

Unless indicated otherwise, the valuation of items should follow GENPRU 1.3.

Valuation

Unless indicated otherwise, the valuation of data elements should follow GENPRU 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B. Individual rows within an element are identified as 2B.1, 2B.2 etc.

General

1 Identify the UK integrated group

[To follow]

2 FSA Firm Reference Numbers

List the FSA Firm Reference Numbers for all the authorised firms in the *UK integrated group*. As this report is a joint requirement across all firms that are members of that group, this notifies us which firms' requirements are being met by this data item. Firms should be listed sequentially in 2A, with the FSA Firm Reference Numbers being entered in 2B.

3A Group capital resources under BIPRU 10.8.13R

This is the *capital resources* of the *UK integrated group* calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 10.8.13R and *BIPRU* 10.8.14G.

4A Exposure number

Please number each exposure consecutively.

4B Wider integrated group diverse blocks, and residual block

List here the *diverse blocks* and *residual block* to which there are exposures at the reporting date.

4C Gross exposure

Report here the gross exposures calculated in accordance with BIPRU 10.2 and BIPRU 10.4.

4D % of capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.8.13R

This is column C as a percentage of data element 3A. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

4E Exposure after credit risk mitigation

This is the figure reported in column D after *credit risk mitigation*. This figure is subsequently broken down in columns F to M.

4F Amount of the exposure that is exempt

That part of the amount reported in column E that is an exempt under *BIPRU* 10.6 and *BIPRU* 10.7.

4G % of capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.8.13R

This is column F as a percentage of data element 3A. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

4H Amount of the exposure that is not exempt and is in the non-trading book

That part of the exposure reported in column E that is not exempt and is in the non-trading book.

4J % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.8.13R

This is column H as a percentage of the capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.8.13R. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

4K Amount of the exposure that is not exempt and is in the trading book

That part of the exposure reported in column E that is not exempt and is in the trading book.

4L % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.8.13R

This is column K as a percentage of the capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.8.13R. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

4M Aggregate % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.8.13R

This is the sum of columns J and L. The total of the column should be monitored against the limit set out in *BIPRU* 10.8.7R. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

4N CNCOM

This is the amount of CNCOM calculated as set out in *BIPRU* 10.10.2R, before being allocated to individual members of the *UK integrated group* in accordance with *BIPRU* 10.10.3R and *BIPRU* 10.10.4R.

As this will be reported later than each firm's individual FSA008, firms will be expected to have sufficient capital resources at the reporting dates to meet this requirement.

FSA018 - UK integrated group large exposures validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

1	2CT	=	Σ2C
2			[deleted – replaced by validation 16]
3			[deleted – replaced by validation 17]
4	4H	<u> </u>	4E
5			[deleted – replaced by validation 18]
6	4JT	=	Σ4J
7	4K	<u> </u>	4E
8	4F+4H+4K	=	4E
9			[deleted – replaced by validation 19]
10	4LT	=	Σ4L
11			[deleted – replaced by validation 20]
12	4NT	=	Σ4Ν
13	4NT	=	2CT
14	4E	<	4C
15	4F	<u> </u>	4E
16	4D	=	(4C/3A) * 100
17	4G	=	(4F/3A) * 100
18	4J	=	(4H/3A) * 100
19	4L	=	(4K/3A) * 100
20	4M	=	((4H+4K)/3A) * 100

FSA019 - Pillar 2 questionnaire

This data, supplemented by other relevant data, will be used to inform the intensity of our risk assessment of a firm, or its group, under the Supervisory Review and Evaluation Process (SREP). It will allow us to reduce supervisory time by helping us to identify those firms with a risk profile for which we will carry out additional individual or thematic work.

Valuation

For the general policy on valuation, please see the rules and guidance set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

1B Does GENPRU 1.2 apply to your firm?

See GENPRU 1.2.1R and GENPRU 1.2.44G to GENPRU 1.2.59R. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

Subsequent sections are only completed if the answer to 1B is 'Yes'.

2B How much capital do you consider adequate for the nature, scale and complexity of your firm's activities in line with its Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP)?

See GENPRU 1.2.26R. Enter the figure in 000s.

3B What is the actual amount of capital resource that your firm holds at the accounting reference date?

See GENPRU 1.2.26R. Enter the figure in 000s.

4B Have you documented your ICAAP?

See GENPRU 1.2.60R. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

5B When did you last review the ICAAP?

See GENPRU 1.2.39R and GENPRU 1.2.40G. The answer should be in 'ddmmyy' format.

6B Have your external auditors audited your firm's financial statements in the last 12 months?

The answer 'Yes', 'No' or 'Not applicable'. Firms that have a small firm's exemption audit should choose 'not applicable'.

7B If so, has any audit opinion you received in the last year been qualified in any respect?

This question should only be answered if the response to data element 6B was 'Yes'. The answer to this question is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

8B What is the ratio of dealing errors in relation to the total number of transactions your firm has undertaken in the last 12 months?

See GENPRU 1.2.30R. This figure should be a percentage to one decimal place.

9B Have you considered your firm's risk appetite when developing its ICAAP?

See GENPRU 1.2.75G (2). The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

10B and 11B In your ICAAP, have you considered the impact of an economic downturn on your firm's financial capital, and your business plans?

See *GENPRU* 1.2.30R (1) and *GENPRU* 1.2.73R (1). The answer to each question is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

12A to 23A Is your firm exposed to the risks listed

See GENPRU 1.2.30R. The answer to each question is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

BIPRU limited activity firms and BIPRU limited licence firms that also have to consider a fixed overheads requirement should assess their capital requirements under each of the headings even though their fixed overheads requirement may be higher. Data element 23A should include not only any risks other than those separately identified above, but it should also include the firm's assessment of how much capital is required to cover the fixed overheads requirement.

12B to 23B If so, what is the amount of capital resource you have allocated to each of them?

For each answer in Column A that is 'Yes', enter the gross amount excluding any management action offsets in column B in 000s.

BIPRU limited activity firms and BIPRU limited licence firms should include in 23B their assessment of the capital required to cover the fixed overheads requirement. A firm may assess that capital to be allocated to cover the fixed overheads requirement is more than one quarter of their annual fixed overheads.

40B Have you calculated the cost of an orderly wind down of the firm's business?

The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'. Examples of factors to consider include costs of transferring clients and any client assets, liquidating/closing any positions etc.

41B What length of time have you calculated it will take you to orderly wind down?

If the answer to data element 40B is 'Yes', enter the number of months here in digits. Examples of factors to consider include the time it takes to transfer clients and any client assets, liquidating/closing any positions etc.

42B What is the gross cost to your firm of a wind down?

If the answer to data element 40B is 'Yes', enter the amount here in 000s. This is the total cost of winding down excluding any offsets from revenue/income gained during the wind down period.

43B What is the net cost to your firm of a wind down?

If the answer to data element if 40B is 'Yes', enter the amount here in 000s. This is the total cost of winding down including any offsets from revenue/income gained during the wind down.

24B Does your firm have any professional indemnity insurance?

The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

25B If so, what is the limit of the indemnity in the aggregate?

If the answer to data element 24B is 'Yes', enter the amount here in 000s.

26B What is the largest single claim that can be made on the insurance cover?

If the answer to data element 24B is 'Yes', enter the amount here in 000s.

44B What is the policy excess amount for any single claim?

If the answer to data element 24B is 'Yes', enter the amount here in 000s.

27B What is the credit rating of the lead underwriter?

Only answer if you answered 'Yes' to data element 24B. This is a text field to accept any value.

28B In your firm's ICAAP, do you take account of the results of stress tests?

The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

29B Does your firm deduct illiquid assets as set out in GENPRU 2.2.17R to GENPRU 2.2.19R?

See GENPRU 1.2.30R, GENPRU 2.2.17R to GENPRU 2.2.19R, and GENPRU 2.2.260R to GENPRU 2.2.262G. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

30B Does your firm have sufficient liquidity to meet your liabilities as they fall due in the circumstances of an orderly wind down?

See GENPRU 1.2.30R. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

31B Report the amount of illiquid assets

See *GENPRU* 1.2.30R, and *GENPRU* 2.2.260R to *GENPRU* 2.2.262G. This number should be entered in integers.

32B Do you use credit risk mitigation techniques?

See GENPRU 1.2.30R. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

33B If so, have you considered in your ICAAP the fact that those techniques may not fully work as anticipated?

This is only relevant if you answered 'Yes' to data element 32B. See *GENPRU* 1.2.30R. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

34B Have you securitised assets in the last 12 months?

See GENPRU 1.2.30R. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

35B Do you use an internal model as described in BIPRU 7.10 to calculate your regulatory market risk?

See BIPRU 7.10. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

36B If so, have you taken the results of the market risk stress tests in your ICAAP into account?

This is only relevant if you answered 'Yes' to data element 35B. See *BIPRU* 7.10, *BIPRU* 7.10.72R and *BIPRU* 7.10.73G. The answer is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

37B Report the result of a 200 basis point shock to interest rate on your firm's economic value

See BIPRU 2.3.7R (2). Enter the figure in 000s.

38B Does the result of the above stress test exceed 20% of your capital resources?

See BIPRU 2.3.7R (3). The answer to this is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

39B Would the valuation adjustments required under GENPRU 1.3.35G enable you to sell out of hedge your firm's positions within a short period without incurring material losses under normal market conditions?

See GENPRU 1.3.29R to GENPRU 1.3.35G. The answer to this is either 'Yes' or 'No'.

FSA019 – Pillar 2 questionnaire validations

Internal validations

There are no validations for this data item.

FSA020 – Balance sheet (ELMIs)

There are no definitions for this data item.

FSA020 - Balance sheet (ELMIs) validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation number	Data elements		
1	10A	=	1A+2A+3A+4A+5A+6A+7A+8A+9A
2	12A	<u> </u>	11A
3	20A	=	15A+16A+17A+18A+19A
4	23A	=	20A+21A-22A
5	26A	=	24A+25A
6	28A	=	26A+27A
7	29A	=	23A+28A
8			[deleted – replaced by validation 10]
9	33A	=	10A
10	33A	=	11A+13A+14A+20A-21A+28A+30A+31A+32A
11	22A	<u> </u>	6A+8A

External validations

Validation number	Data elements		
1	11A	=	FSA022.2A
2	29A	=	FSA022.1A
3	3A	=	FSA025.3A
4	4A	2	FSA025.3A
5	11A	=	FSA025.5A

FSA021 – Income statement (ELMIs)

There are no definitions for this data item.

FSA021 – Income statement (ELMIs) validations

Internal validations

There are no validations for this data item.

FSA022 – Capital adequacy (ELMIs)

There are no definitions for this data item.

FSA022 - Capital adequacy (ELMIs) validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced first by row then by column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	4A	=	1A/(maximum 2A, 3A)

External validations

Validation number	Data element		
1	1A	=	FSA020.29A
2	2A	=	FSA020.11A

FSA023 – Foreign exchange risk (ELMIs)

There are no definitions for this data item

FSA023 – Foreign exchange risk (ELMIs) validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced first by row then by column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	9A	=	1A+2A+3A+4A+5A+6A+7A+8A
2	10B	=	1B+2B+3B+4B+5B+6B+7B+8B
3	11C	=	Maximum 9A, 10B
4			[deleted – replaced by validation 5]
5			[deleted – replaced by validation 8]
6	15C	=	13C-12C
7	16C	=	14C-12C
8	12C	=	11C*8%

FSA024 – Large exposures (ELMIs)

There are no definitions for this data item.

FSA024 – Large exposures (ELMIs) validations

Internal validations

Validation number	Data element		
1	1BT	=	Σ1Β
2	1CT	=	Σ1С

FSA025 – Liquidity (ELMIs)

There are no definitions for this data item.

FSA025 – Liquidity (ELMIs) validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced first by row then by column.

Validation number	Data elements		
1			[deleted – see external validation 5]
2	6A	=	4A/5A (≥ 1)
3			[deleted – see external validation 6]
4			[deleted – replaced by validation 5]
5	4A	<u>≤</u>	1A+2A+3A

External validations

Validation number	Data elements		
1	2A	=	FSA020.3A
2			[deleted – replaced by validation 4]
3	5A	=	FSA020.11A
4	3A	<	FSA020.4A
5	1A	=	FSA020.1A+FSA020.2A
6	4A	=	1A+2A+(min (FSA020.29A*20%), 3A)

FSA026 – ELMI questions

There are no definitions for this data item.

FSA026 – ELMI questions validations

Internal validations

There are no validations for this data item.

FSA028 - Non-EEA sub-groups

This data item should be completed if a *BIPRU firm* is a member of a *non-EEA sub-group*, as set out in *BIPRU* 8.

Firms should use the diagrams in *BIPRU* 8 Annex 3G, in conjunction with *BIPRU* 8.3, to help them understand in the first instance whether a *non-EEA sub-group* exists. If a *non-EEA sub-group* exists, and has been identified as existing on FSA001 (or FSA009), then this data item should be completed. However, where a firm concludes that the reporting requirement is fully met by another regulatory submission of FSA003/FSA009 (which will either be a soloconsolidated submission, or a *UK consolidation group* submission), it should be noted on this data item, which can then be submitted with no further information required.

Valuation

For the general policy on valuation, please see the rules and guidance set out in *GENPRU* 1.3.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

27A Do you have a non-EEA group you are reporting on behalf of?

Firms should view the examples of non-EEA sub groups in BIPRU 8 Annex 3R. If the firm is at the top of a non-EEA sub group (eg the UK bank in non-EEA sub group 1 in Example 5, and also UK bank 2 in the case of non-EEA sub group 2 in Example 4), then you should answer 'yes'. If however the firm is not at the top of a non-EEA sub group, for example the UK investment firms in non-EEA sub group 1 Example 5), the answer will be 'no'.

Thus for any non-EEA sub group, there should only be a single firm that answers 'yes' to this data element.

Firms that answer 'no' need not complete the data item further, but are still required to submit the data item.

1A Is your non-EEA sub-group reporting requirement satisfied by your soloconsolidated FSA003/FSA009?

The diagrams in *BIPRU* 8 Annex 3G, in conjunction with *BIPRU* 8.3, should assist firms in identifying those circumstances when a *non-EEA sub-group* exists and when a soloconsolidated FSA003 or FSA009 will satisfy the reporting requirement. Firms should answer Yes or No. Firms answering Yes do not need complete the rest of the data elements.

2A Is your non-EEA sub-group reporting requirement satisfied by your UK consolidation group FSA003/FSA009?

The diagrams in *BIPRU* 8 Annex 3G, in conjunction with *BIPRU* 8.3, should assist firms in identifying those circumstances when a *UK consolidation group* exists and when a *UK consolidation group* FSA003 or FSA009 will satisfy the reporting requirement. Firms should answer Yes or No. Firms answering Yes should complete 3A, and then do not need to complete the rest of the data elements.

3A If the answer to 2A is Yes, what is the reference number of the UK consolidation group?

Firms should enter the reference number used for the submission of the UK consolidation group FSA003/FSA009.

4A What is the currency of the report?

Firms should identify the currency of the data item from the selection provided. Acceptable currencies are Sterling, Euro, US Dollar, Canadian Dollar, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Franc and Japanese Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

5A Total tier one capital after deductions

This figure is equivalent to Stage F in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R, for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

Firms should also see BIPRU 8.6 and BIPRU 8.7.1R.

6A Total tier two capital after deductions

This figure is equivalent to stage K in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R, for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

Firms should also see *BIPRU* 8.6 and *BIPRU* 8.7.1R.

7A Deductions from the totals of tier one and two

This figure is equivalent to stage M in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R, for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

Firms should also see BIPRU 8.6 and BIPRU 8.7.1R.

8A Total tier one capital plus tier two capital after deductions

This is equivalent to Stage N in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R, for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

Firms should also see BIPRU 8.6 and BIPRU 8.7.1R.

9A Total tier three capital

This figure is equivalent to Stage Q in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R, for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

Firms should also see *BIPRU* 8.6 and *BIPRU* 8.7.1R.

10A Deductions from total capital

This is equivalent to Stage S in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R, for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

Firms should also see BIPRU 8.6 and BIPRU 8.7.1R.

11A Total capital after deductions

This figure is equivalent to Stage T in:

- GENPRU 2 Annex 2R, for a UK bank;
- *GENPRU* 2 Annex 3R, for a building society;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 4R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting material holdings;
- GENPRU 2 Annex 5R, for a BIPRU investment firm deducting illiquid assets; and
- GENPRU 2 Annex 6R, for a BIPRU investment firm with a waiver from consolidated supervision.

Firms should also see *BIPRU* 8.6 and *BIPRU* 8.7.1R.

12A Credit risk requirement under existing rules

This data element is only relevant up to and including 31 December 2007. Thereafter, it must be zero.

This should only be completed by firms that have not yet adopted one of the approaches to credit risk set out in *BIPRU* 3 and *BIPRU* 4.

13A Market risk capital requirement under existing rules

This data element is only relevant up to and including 31 December 2007. Thereafter, it must be zero.

This should only be completed by firms that have not yet adopted one of the approaches to credit risk set out in *BIPRU* 3 and *BIPRU* 4.

14A Other capital requirements under existing rules

This data element is only relevant up to and including 31 December 2007. Thereafter, it must be zero.

Enter here any other capital requirements, other than credit or market risk, under existing rules including any secondary requirements arising under *BIPRU* TP 8.11 R.

15A Total credit risk capital component

During 2007, this will be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

See *GENPRU* 2.1.39R as modified if a firm has an IRB permission, as well as *BIPRU* 8.7.6R to *BIPRU* 8.7.11R.

16A Total operational risk capital requirement

During 2007, this will be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

See BIPRU 6, BIPRU 8.7.14R and BIPRU 8.7.15R.

17A Reduction in operational risk capital requirement under BIPRU TP 12.8R

This is only relevant for a *full scope BIPRU investment firm* that satisfies the conditions set out in *BIPRU* TP 12.1R.

Firms should report here the amount by which the *ORCR* reported in data element 16A is reduced as a result of the calculation in *BIPRU* TP 12.8R (thus data element 16A less this data element will give the reduced *ORCR*). So 17A will be less than 16A.

18A Counterparty risk capital component

During 2007, this will only be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

See BIPRU 14.1.3R, as well as BIPRU 8.7.6R to BIPRU 8.7.11R.

19A Total market risk capital requirement

During 2007, this will only be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

See BIPRU 7, GENPRU 2.2.46R, BIPRU 8.7.12R and BIPRU 8.7.13R.

FSA028 definitions Page 4

20A Concentration risk capital component

During 2007, this will only be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

See *BIPRU* 10.5.14R to *BIPRU* 10.5.21G, as well as *BIPRU* 8.7.6R and *BIPRU* 8.9, for details of how this is calculated.

21A Fixed overheads requirement

During 2007, this will only be completed by firms that have adopted one of the new approaches to credit risk at the reporting date.

See GENPRU 2.1.40R to GENPRU 2.1.46G.

22A Capital requirements

Report here your calculation of your capital requirement.

For firms that have not adopted the new approaches to credit risk yet, the figure may well differ from that reported in your existing regulatory returns under *SUP* 16.7. Although this may be expected, firms should be able to explain how the differences from that have arisen.

23A Capital resources requirement arising from the operation of capital floors

This will only be completed by firms that have adopted the *IRB approach* to credit risk or *AMA* for operational risk.. See *BIPRU* TP2.

When reporting, the scaling factors set out in *BIPRU* TP2.8R should have been applied.

24A Surplus/Deficit of own funds

This is data element 11A less data element 22A.

Although not reported here, firms that have adopted the *IRB approach* should also be monitoring data element 23A in relation to item 11A.

Large exposures

25A Capital resources

Enter here either a figure based on the previously reported capital resources for this *non-EEA sub-group* in data element 8A on the last submission, adjusted for those items excluded under *BIPRU* 10.5.5R, or alternatively a figure based on the capital resources figure reported in data element 8A above on this report, adjusted for those items excluded under *BIPRU* 10.5.5R. Firms should report figures on a consistent basis.

26 Counterparty details

Enter each counterparty name or group name for each large exposure at the reporting date, together with the appropriate details of the exposure.

26A Exposure number

Please number each *large exposure* consecutively.

26B Counterparty name

List here the names of the *counterparties*, *groups of connected clients*, and *connected counterparties* (as set out in *BIPRU* 10.3) that represent *large exposures*.

26C Amount of the exposure that is exempt

The amount of the exposure, after credit risk mitigation techniques, that is exempt under BIPRU 10.6

26D Amount of the exposure that is not exempt and is in the non-trading book

The amount of the exposure, after credit risk mitigation techniques, that is not exempt and is in the non-trading book.

26E Amount of the exposure that is not exempt and is in the trading book

The amount of the exposure, after credit risk mitigation techniques, that is not exempt and is in the trading book.

26F Non-exempt % of capital resources under BIPRU 10.5.2R

This is columns D plus E as a percentage of the capital resources under *BIPRU* 10.5.2R reported in data element 25A. It should be entered to two decimal places, omitting the % sign.

26G CNCOM

The amount of CNCOM calculated as set out in BIPRU 10.5.14R to 10.5.21G.

FSA028 - Non-EEA sub-groups validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row then column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	8A	=	5A + 6A - 7A
2	11A	=	8A + 9A - 10A
3	17A	≤	16A
4	24A	=	11A-22A

FSA029 – Balance Sheet

Introduction

The purpose is to provide a framework for the collection of information required by the FSA as a basis for its supervision activities. It also has the purpose to help the FSA to monitor firms' capital adequacy and financial soundness.

Defined Terms

Terms referred to in these notes where defined by the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006, as appropriate, or the provisions of the firm's accounting framework (usually UK GAAP or IFRS) bear that meaning for these purposes. The descriptions indicated in these notes are designed simply to repeat, summarise or amplify the relevant statutory or other definitions and terminology without departing from their full meaning or effect.

- The data item should comply with the principles and requirements of the firm's accounting framework, which will generally be UK GAAP (including relevant provisions of the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006 as appropriate) or IFRS.
- The data item should be unconsolidated.
- For a sole trader, only the assets and liabilities of the business should be included.
- The data item should be in agreement with the underlying accounting records.
- Accounting policies should be consistent with those adopted in the statutory Annual Accounts and should be consistently applied.
- Information required should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.
- The data item should not give a misleading impression of the firm. A data item is likely to give a misleading impression if a firm wrongly omits or includes a material item or presents a material item in the wrong way.
- The requirement that any figures be audited does not apply to small companies exempted from audit under the Companies Act 2006.

Description	Data element	Guidance	
Fixed Assets	Fixed assets include all assets used by the firm in its activities on a continuing basis.		
Intangible assets	1A	Intangible assets include goodwill, capitalised development costs, patents, licences, exchange seats (such as seats on LIFFE), trademarks and similar rights. Exchange seats held for investment purposes may be treated as a fixed asset investment.	

Current assets			
Trade debtors due within 90 days	6A	Amounts due from counterparties should be reflected at gross amounts less any provisions for	
Trade debtors due after 90 days	7A	bad and doubtful debts. Netting is only permitted to the extent that there is express agreement with the counterparty that balances may be settled on a net basis. Firms should ensure that trading book debtors under and over 90 days are disclosed separately.	
Non-trade debtors	8A	These include debtors not arising from trading book activities. Examples of these are corporate finance fees, commissions, interest and dividends not directly related to items in the trading book. Firms should ensure that non-trading book debtors under and over 90 days and debts with affiliates and non-affiliates are disclosed separately.	
Cash at bank and in hand segregated	11A	Segregated client monies on the balance sheet should be disclosed separately from other non	
Cash at bank and in hand non segregated 12A		segregated funds.	
Capital - for incorpor	rated entities	only	
Ordinary shares	29A		
Non cumulative preference shares – fixed term	30A	Cumulative and non cumulative preference shares for fixed and non fixed terms should be disclosed separately. Preference share capital can only be	
Non cumulative preference shares – non fixed term	31A	included in financial resources, provided that there is an agreement in place, that redemption may not take place if it would take the firm into a deficit of financial resources.	
Cumulative preference shares – fixed term	32A	Preference share capital may only be included in initial capital where the dividends are non-cumulative.	
Cumulative preference shares – non fixed term	33A		
Retained earnings	38A	This figure should include audited figures where applicable.	
		The requirement that this figure be audited does not apply to small companies exempted from audit under the Companies Act 2006.	

Profit / (loss) current year - externally verified Profit / (loss) current year – unverified trading book	39A 40A	Incorporated firms should ensure that for both prior year brought forward and current year profit and loss, amounts representing externally audited balances and unverified trading and non trading book balances are identified and disclosed separately.
Profit / (loss) current year – unverified non trading book	41A	Interim profits may only be included in a firm's initial capital where they have been verified by an external auditor.
uuding book		The requirement that this figure be audited does not apply to small companies exempted from audit under the Companies Act 2006.
Off Balance sheet items	43A, 43B, 43C	Select the off-balance sheet items from the following items: structured products; OTCs; derivatives; operating leases; offshore entities; securitised transactions; and 'other'.
Capital – <u>for Partner</u>	ships or sole trade	ers only
Capital account	44A	This represents capital introduced by the partners or sole trader There should be a legal agreement in place to ensure that this capital can not be removed if it would take the firm into a deficit of its financial resources.
Retained earnings	45A	These can only be included in a firm's capital where they have been verified by an external auditor.
Current account current year – externally verified	46A	Unincorporated firms should ensure that for both prior year brought forward and current year current account, amounts representing externally

separately.

by an external auditor.

47A

48A

50A, 50B, 50C

Current account

unverified trading

Current account

unverified non trading

Off Balance sheet

current year -

current year -

book

book

items

audited balances and unverified trading and non

trading book balances are identified and disclosed

Interim current account may only be included in a firm's initial capital where they have been verified

The requirement that this figure be audited does

not apply to small companies exempted from

Select the off-balance sheet items from the

following items: structured products; OTCs; derivatives; operating leases; offshore entities;

audit under the Companies Act 2006.

securitised transactions; and 'other'.

Capital – <u>for Limited Liability Partnerships only</u>				
Off Balance sheet items	54A, 54B, 54C	Select the off-balance sheet items from the following items: structured products; OTCs; derivatives; operating leases; offshore entities; securitised transactions; and 'other'.		

FSA029 - Balance sheet validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row, then column.

Validation number	Data element		
1	4A	=	1A + 2A + 3A
2	13A	=	5A + 6A + 7A + 8A + 9A + 10A + 11A + 12A
3			[deleted – replaced by validation 16]
4	27A	=	22A + 23A + 24A + 25A + 26A
5	28A	=	4A + 13A - 55A - 27A
6	34A		If $29A = 0$, then 0, else $(32A + 33A)$
7	42A		If $29A = 0$, then 0, else $(29A + 30A + 31A + 34A + 35A + 36A + 37A + 38A + 39A + 40A + 41A)$
8	42A		If $29A = 0$, then 0, else $28A$
9	44A		If $29A > 0$, then 0
10	49A		If $44A > 0$, then $(44A + 45A + 46A + 47A + 48A)$, else 0
11	49A		If $44A > 0$, then $28A$, else 0
12	51A		If $(29A + 44A) > 0$, then 0
13	53A		If $51A > 0$, then $(51A + 52A)$, else 0
14	53A		If $51A > 0$, then $28A$, else 0
15	55A	=	14A + 15A + 16A + 17A + 18A + 19A + 20A
16	21A	=	13A – 55A

FSA030 – Income Statement

Introduction

The purpose is to provide a framework for the collection of information required by the FSA as a basis for its supervision activities. It also has the purpose to help the FSA to monitor firms' capital adequacy and financial soundness.

The Income Statement should be reported on a cumulative basis throughout the firm's financial year.

Defined Terms

Terms referred to in these notes where defined by the Companies Acts1985 and 2006, as appropriate, or the provisions of the firm's accounting framework (usually UK GAAP or IFRS) bear that meaning for these purposes. The descriptions indicated in these notes are designed simply to repeat, summarise or amplify the relevant statutory or other definitions and terminology without departing from their full meaning or effect.

- The data item should comply with the principles and requirements of the firm's accounting framework, which will generally be UK GAAP (including relevant provisions of the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006 as appropriate) or IFRS.
- The data item should be unconsolidated.
- The data item should be in agreement with the underlying accounting records.
- Accounting policies should be consistent with those adopted in the statutory Annual Accounts and should be consistently applied.
- Information required should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.
- The data item should not give a misleading impression of the firm. A data item is likely to give a misleading impression if a firm wrongly omits or includes a material item or presents a material item in the wrong way.
- The requirement that any figures be audited does not apply to small companies exempted from audit under the Companies Act 2006.

Description	Data element	Guidance
Dealing Profit /(Loss)		
A firm should complete	te only the section	s relevant to the business it undertakes.
Dealing profits or (loss) - trading	1A	This is the total gross profit or loss which arises from market making and other dealings as principal in the financial year to date. Stamp duty, exchange fees, commissions and brokerage and any related interest paid or payable should be deducted.

Revenue	A firm should it undertakes	d complete only the sections relevant to the business
Gross Commission and brokerage	5A	This includes all commission income in respect of the relevant regulated business.
		Gross commissions will include commission that is received and passed on to another person.
		Where commission is shared between two or more firms, the gross commission should not be double counted, i.e. each firm should report only the commission it has received.
Performance fees	6A	Fees received in relation to the firms regulated activities.
Investment management fees	7A	This is the total of underwriting fees and commissions, valuations, management of investments and unit trusts, pension funds, discretionary management and collective investment schemes.
		Data element 7Aand data element 10A are mutually exclusive.
Investment Advisory Fees	8A	Include all fees arising from investment advice (see <i>PERG</i> 2.7.15G).
Corporate Finance	9A	This is the total of all income earned by the firm from corporate finance business.
UCITS management fees	10A	The total fees attributable from UCITS fees should be disclosed here.
		Data element 7A and data element 10A are mutually exclusive.
Other revenue	12A	You should record here any income that has derived from its business in the financial year, which has not been recorded under commissions or fees.
		Such income may include interest on client money, where the firm is permitted to retain this, or payments made by product providers on a basis other than fees or commissions.
Total revenue	14A	This is the sum of the revenue which is split under data elements 5-13.
Expenditure	1	
Commissions and fees	15A	This is the total of commissions paid and shared, plus fees, brokerage and other charges paid in

		relation to the business.
Foreign exchange losses	18A	This is the total of foreign exchange losses.
Interest expense	20A	This is the total of interest payable on borrowings of the firm and interest payable on client bank accounts.

Following section for incorporated entities only			
Profit or (loss) on ordinary activities before taxation	23A	Profit / (loss) from the activities carried out by a firm in the carrying out of its business.	
Appropriations	26A	Includes dividends paid, or any other items paid out by the firm.	
Following section for LLPs only			
Operating Profit or (loss)	28A	Operating profit / (loss) arising from the day to day activities of the firm.	

FSA030 – Income statement validations

Internal validations

Validation number	Data element		
1	4A	=	1A + 2A + 3A
2	14A	=	5A + 6A + 7A + 8A + 9A + 10A + 11A + 12A + 13A
3	22A	=	15A + 16A + 17A + 18A + 19A + 20A + 21A
4	23A	=	4A + 14A - 22A
5	25A	=	23A - 24A
6	27A	=	25A - 26A
7	28A		If $23A \neq 0$, then 0, else $(4A + 14A - 22A)$
8	31A	=	28A + 29A + 30A

FSA031 – Capital Adequacy (for exempt CAD firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 9)

Introduction

The purpose is to provide a framework for the collection of information required by the FSA as a basis for its supervision activities. It also has the purpose to help the FSA to monitor a firm's capital adequacy and financial soundness.

Defined Terms

- The data item should comply with the principles and requirements of the firm's accounting framework, which will generally be UK GAAP (including relevant provisions of the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006 as appropriate) or IFRS.
- The data item should be unconsolidated.
- For a sole trader, only the assets and liabilities of the business should be included.
- The data item should be in agreement with the underlying accounting records.
- Accounting policies should be consistent with those adopted in the statutory annual accounts and should be consistently applied.
- Information required should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.
- The data item should not give a misleading impression of the firm. A data item is likely to give a misleading impression if a firm wrongly omits or includes a material item or presents a material item in the wrong way.

Description	Data element	Guidance
Regulatory capital	This section has four parts.	
	• Part 1 should	be completed by all firms
		I only be completed by those firms whose own ment is calculated in accordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i>
		I only be completed by those firms whose own ment is calculated in accordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i>
	• Part 4 should	be completed by all firms

Part 1		
Ordinary share capital which is fully paid	1A	Item 1 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Perpetual non- cumulative preference share capital which is fully paid	5A	Item 2 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Share premium account	3A	Item 3 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Reserves excluding revaluation reserves	4A	Item 4 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Audited retained earnings	36A	Item 5 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Externally verified interim net profits	37A	Item 6 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Partners' capital	38A	Item 7 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Eligible LLP Members Capital (in accordance with the provisions of IPRU(INV) Annex A)	2A	Item 8 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Sole trader capital	39A	Item 9 in IPRU(INV) 9.3.1R
Initial capital	17A	This comprises the items listed in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 9.3.1R
Part 2	To be completed by those firms whose own funds requirement is calculated in accordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 9.2.9R	
Initial capital	40A	As calculated in Part 1 data element 17A
Investment in own shares at book value	6A	Item 5 in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> Table 5.2.2(1)
Intangible shares	7A	Item 6 in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> Table 5.2.2(1)
Material current year losses	8A	Item 7 in IPRU(INV) Table 5.2.2(1)
Revaluation reserves	11A	Item 9 in IPRU(INV) Table 5.2.2(1)
Fixed term cumulative preference share capital	12A	Item 10 in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> Table 5.2.2(1)
Long term subordinated loans	13A	Item 11 in IPRU(INV) Table 5.2.2(1)

Perpetual cumulative preference share capital and qualifying capital instruments	14A	Item 12 in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> Table 5.2.2(1)
Qualifying arrangements	15A	Item 13 in IPRU(INV) Table 5.2.2(1)
Material holdings in credit and financial institutions and material insurance holdings	9A	Item 8 in IPRU(INV) Table 5.2.2(1)
Part 3	-	by those firms whose own funds requirement is cordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 9.5
Initial capital	41A	As calculated in Part 1 data element 17A
Investments in own shares at book value	18A	In IPRU(INV) Table 9.5.2, item 1 of part B
Intangible assets	19A	In IPRU(INV) Table 9.5.2, item 2 of part B
Material current year losses	20A	In IPRU(INV) Table 9.5.2, item 3 of part B
Perpetual cumulative preference share capital	22A	In IPRU(INV) Table 9.5.2, item 2 of part C
Fixed term capital preference shares	23A	In <i>IPRU(INV)</i> Table 9.5.2, item 5 of part C
Perpetual long term subordinated loans	24A	In <i>IPRU(INV)</i> Table 9.5.2, item 4 of part C
Long term subordinated loans	25A	In <i>IPRU(INV)</i> Table 9.5.2, item 3 of part C
Revaluation reserves	26A	In IPRU(INV) Table 9.5.2, item 1 of part C
Part 4	Regulatory capital test to be completed by all firms	
How do you meet your regulatory capital requirement?	29A	The rules allow a firm to specify the method in which it will meet the regulatory capital requirement. A firm can:
		use capital to meet the regulatory requirement; or
		• use PII to meet the regulatory requirement; or
		use a combination of capital and PII to meet the regulatory requirement.
		A firm should select from the drop-down options.
		(If a firm uses PII to meet the regulatory

		requirement it will nevertheless always require a minimum of £5,000 initial capital)
Own funds requirement	30A	The own funds requirement ('OFR') should be calculated in accordance with section <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 9.2.
		Where a firm chooses to meet the regulatory requirements using PII the OFR will always be a minimum of £5,000.
Other FSA own funds requirements (if applicable)	31A	Firms subject to a requirement under another chapter of <i>IPRU(INV)</i> should include that requirement to the extent it exceeds the own funds requirement in 30A.
		For example, where an ECF also conducts non-MiFID activities, such as operating an unregulated collective investment scheme, it may be subject to a liquid capital requirement under <i>IPRU(INV)</i> chapter 5. The firm would need to express the liquid capital requirement in terms of 'own funds' by adjusting (adding back or deducting as relevant) those items of liquid capital which do not constitute items of the own funds computation e.g. the illiquid assets deduction. Where the liquid capital requirement, expressed in terms of own funds, exceeds the own funds requirement reported in 30A, the difference between both requirements should be reported here.

Professional Indemnity Insurance

This section requires each firm to confirm it is in compliance with the prudential requirements in relation to professional indemnity insurance (PII). Data is required in relation to all PII policies that a firm has in place, up to a limit of ten (this is provided in columns A-H). If a firm has more than ten policies, it should report only on the ten largest policies by premium. For each insurer, if there are any business lines with different excess, then they should be reported in columns J and K (so there can be multiple entries in columns J and K for each insurer).

Does your firm hold a Comparable Guarantee in lieu of PII or is it otherwise exempt from PII?	33A	This question will establish whether a firm is exempt from the requirements and so is not required to hold PII.
		If the firm is required to hold PII – i.e. is not exempt from holding PII – you should enter 'no' in the data field.
		A firm is NOT exempt from holding PII if:
		• the firm has a group policy with an insurer; or
		the firm has permission for the regulated business that requires PII, but does not

		currently carry it out; or
		• it is a personal investment firm meeting the exemption requirements for mortgage intermediaries and insurance intermediaries in <i>MIPRU</i> 3.1.
		Select either 'Comparable guarantee' or 'Exempt'.
Does your firm conduct insurance mediation activities?	34A	Insurance mediation activities are defined in the FSA Handbook glossary.
Annualised premium	35A	This should state the premium payable (in descending order of size), net of tax and any other add-ons. If the premium covers a period other than 12 months, it should be annualised before ranking.
PII Insurer	35B	Select the PII insurer from the list provided (to follow). If you have more than one policy with the same insurer, they should be combined. If the insurer is not listed, select 'Other'. If a policy is underwritten by more than one insurance undertaking or Lloyd's syndicate, you should select 'multiple'.
Start date	35C	Enter the start date of the policy.
Renewal date	35D	Enter the renewal date of the policy
Limit of indemnity required – single	35E	You should record here the required indemnity limits on the firm's PII policy or policies, in relation to single claims. These can be reported either in Euros or the currency of the report, if different.
		See <i>MIPRU</i> 3.2.8R for requirements about the calculation of indemnity limits where the <i>policy</i> is denominated in a currency other than Euros.
Limit of indemnity required – aggregate	35F	You should record here the required indemnity limits on the firm's PII policy or policies, in aggregate. These can be reported either in Euros or the currency of the report, if different.
		See <i>MIPRU</i> 3.2.8R for requirements about the calculation of indemnity limits where the <i>policy</i> is denominated in a currency other than euros.
Limited of indemnity obtained – single	35G	You should record here the indemnity limits on the firm's PII policy or policies obtained in relation to single claims. These can be reported either in Euros or the currency of the report, if different.

		See <i>MIPRU</i> 3.2.8R for requirements about the calculation of indemnity limits where the <i>policy</i> is denominated in a currency other than euros.
Limited of indemnity obtained – aggregate	35H	You should record here the indemnity limits on the firm's PII policy or policies obtained in aggregate. These can be reported either in Euros or the currency of the report, if different.
		See <i>MIPRU</i> 3.2.8R for requirements about the calculation of indemnity limits where the <i>policy</i> is denominated in a currency other than euros.
Business line	35J	For policies that cover all business lines, firms should select 'All' from the list provided (to follow). Where the policy contains different excess for different business lines, firms should identify these business lines from the list (or the closest equivalent) and report the (highest) excess for that business line in data element 35K. Once these 'non-standard' excesses have been identified, the remaining business lines should be reported under 'All other'.
		(Some typical business types include pensions, endowments, FSAVCs, splits/zeroes, precipice bonds, income drawdown, lifetime mortgages, discretionary management).
Policy excess	35K	For policies that cover all business lines with no difference in excesses, this should be the excess applicable. Otherwise, it should contain the highest excess for each business line that differs.

FSA031 – Capital Adequacy (for exempt CAD firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 9) validations

Internal validations

Validation number	Data element		
1			[deleted –replaced by validation 9]
2			[deleted – replaced by validation 10]
3			[deleted]
4			[deleted]
5			[deleted – replaced by validation 12]
6			[deleted]
7	17A	=	1A + 5A + 3A + 4A + 36A + 37A + 38A + 2A + 39A
8	40A	=	17A or 0
9	10A	=	40A - 6A - 7A - 8A
10	16A	=	10A + 11A + 12A + 13A + 14A + 15A - 9A
11	41A	=	17A or 0
12	28A	=	41A - 18A - 19A - 20A + 22A + 23A + 24A + 25A + 26A - 27A
13			[deleted – replaced by validation 15]
14	42A	=	30A+31A
15	32A	=	(16A or 28A) - 42A

FSA032 – Capital Adequacy (for exempt CAD firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 13)

Introduction

The purpose is to provide a framework for the collection of information required by the FSA as a basis for its supervision activities. It also has the purpose to help the FSA to monitor a firms' capital adequacy and financial soundness.

Defined Terms

- The data item should comply with the principles and requirements of the firm's accounting framework, which will generally be UK GAAP (including relevant provisions of the Companies Acts1985 and 2006 as appropriate) or IFRS.
- The data item should be unconsolidated.
- For a sole trader, only the assets and liabilities of the business should be included.
- The data item should be in agreement with the underlying accounting records.
- Accounting policies should be consistent with those adopted in the statutory annual accounts and should be consistently applied.
- Information required should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.
- The data item should not give a misleading impression of the firm. A data item is likely to give a misleading impression if a firm wrongly omits or includes a material item or presents a material item in a wrong way

Description	Data element	Guidance
Regulatory Capital		
Ordinary share capital which is fully paid up	1A	Item 1 in IPRU(INV) 13.1A.7R
Perpetual non- cumulative preference share which is fully paid	5A	Item 2 in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1A.7R
Share premium account	3A	Item 3 in IPRU(INV) 13.1A.7R
Reserves excluding	4A	Item 4 in IPRU(INV) 13.1A.7R

revaluation reserves		
Audited retained earnings	45A	Item 5 in IPRU(INV) 13.1A.7R
Externally verified interim net profits	46A	Item 6 in IPRU(INV) 13.1A.7R
Partners' capital	47A	Item 7 in IPRU(INV) 13.1A.7R
Eligible LLP members' capital (in accordance with the provisions of IPRU(INV) Annex A)	2A	Item 8 in IPRU(INV) 13.1A.7R
Sole trader capital	48A	Item 9 in IPRU(INV) 13.1A.7R
Revaluation reserves	13A	Revaluation reserves (unrealised reserves arising from revaluation of fixed assets) can only be included here if audited.
Regulatory capital tes	t(s)	
How do you meet your regulatory capital requirement?	23A	The rules allow a firm to specify the method in which it will meet the regulatory capital requirement. A firm can:
		• use capital to meet the regulatory requirement; or
		• use PII to meet the regulatory requirement; or
		• use a combination of capital and PII to meet the regulatory requirement.
		A firm should select from the drop-down options.
		(If a firm uses PII to meet the regulatory requirements it will nevertheless always require a minimum £10,000 initial capital. For the purposes of this question, the minimum initial capital held by the firm can be ignored.)
Capital requirement		
Own funds requirement	24A	The own funds requirement ('OFR') should be calculated in accordance with section <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1A.
		Where a firm chooses to meet the regulatory requirements using PII the OFR will be a minimum of £10,000.
Additional own funds requirement for PII (if applicable)	25A	If the firm has any increased excesses or exclusions on its PII policies, the total of the additional capital requirements required by <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4.

Other FSA capital / own funds requirements (if applicable)	26A	Firms subject to a requirement under <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.2-8 or 13.9-12 should include that requirement as calculated by reference to the firm's own funds calculated under <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1A to the extent it exceeds the own funds requirement in 24A. This excludes capital requirements in relation to PII.	
		For example, where an ECF is subject to an expenditure based requirement (EBR) the firm would need to express the EBR in terms of 'own funds' by adjusting for the extent to which the own funds exceeds it's Test 2 financial resources. Where the adjusted requirement exceeds the own funds requirement reported in 24A, the difference between both requirements should be reported here.	
Surplus / (deficit)	28A	This is the amount of the firm's own funds in relation to its own funds requirement. A firm's own funds requirement is the total of 24A, 25A and 26A. So, such a firm should compare this requirement with the own funds calculated in 27A to compute the surplus/(deficit).	
Adjusted net current assets	The purpose of this test is to ensure that the firm has adequate working capital to be able to meet its liabilities as and when they fall due. It does this by taking the firm's net current assets (from FSA029), and applying the following actions:		
	(1) excluding asso twelve months;	ets which cannot be realised or recovered within	
	(2) excluding amounts receivable from connected persons (to the extent that they are not properly secured, except certain allowable deposits);		
	(3) valuing invest	tments at current market value.	
Adjusted net current assets requirement (if applicable)	29A	All personal investment firms except low resource firms should at all times have adjusted net current assets of at least £1.	
		Low resource firms should enter 'n/a' here.	
Adjusted net current assets (if applicable)	30A	Adjusted net current assets should be calculated in accordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.11.	
Surplus / (deficit) (if applicable)	31A	This shows whether the firm's net current assets are positive.	

Professional Indemnity Insurance

This section requires each firm to confirm it is in compliance with the prudential requirements in relation to professional indemnity insurance (PII). Data is required in relation to all PII policies that a firm has in place, up to a limit of ten (this is provided in columns A-H). If a firm has more than ten policies, it should report only on the ten largest policies by

premium. For each insurer, if there are any business lines with different excess, then they should be reported in columns J – L (so there can be multiple entries in columns J, K and L for each insurer). 32A This question will establish whether a firm is Does your firm hold a Comparable exempt from the requirements and so is not Guarantee or required to hold PII. equivalent cover in If the firm is required to hold PII - i.e. is not lieu of PII or is it. exempt from holding PII – you should enter 'no' otherwise exempt in the data field. from holding PII? A firm is NOT exempt from holding PII if: the firm has a group policy with an insurer; or the firm has permission for regulated business that requires PII, but does not currently carry it out; or it is a personal investment firm meeting the exemption requirements for mortgage intermediaries and insurance intermediaries in *MIPRU* 3.1. Select either 'Comparable guarantee' or 'Exempt'. This is either 'Yes' or 'No'. If your firm does not 33A hold a Comparable Guarantee or equivalent cover and is not exempt, does the firm currently hold PII? Does the firm conduct 34A This is either 'Yes' or 'No', and enables us to check that the PII cover meets the minimum insurance mediation activities? requirements. 35A This is either 'Yes' or 'No'. Has your firm renewed its PII cover since the last reporting date? If your policy 36A Required terms of PII are set out in *IPRU(INV)* excludes all business 13.1.4. activities carried on Examples of a retroactive start date: prior to a particular date (i.e. a retroactive (1) A firm has a retroactive start date of 01/01/2005 on its policy if: start date), then insert the date here. If not A client is advised by the firm to purchase an insert N/A. XYZ policy on 01/03/2004 (i.e. before the retroactive date)

The client makes a formal complaint about the

		 sale of the XYZ policy to the firm on 01/04/2006 (i.e. while this PII cover is still in place). The complaint is upheld, but the firm's current PII Insurer will not pay out any redress for
		this claim as the transaction took place before 01/01/2005, the retroactive date in the policy.
		Insert '01/01/05' for this question on the data item.
		(2) A firm does not have a retroactive start date if:
		• A client is advised by the firm to purchase an XYZ policy on 01/03/2006.
		• The client makes a formal complaint about the sale of the XYZ policy to the firm on 01/04/2006 (i.e. while this PII cover is still in place).
		The complaint is upheld, and the firm's current PII Insurer will pay out any redress owed by the firm to the client over any prescribed excess, and to the limit of indemnity provided for. There is no date in the policy before which any business transacted may not give rise to a valid claim.
		Insert 'n/a' for this question on the data item.
Is the cover compliant?	37A	This is either 'Yes' or 'No'.
Annualised premium	38A	This should state the premium payable (in descending order of size), net of tax and any other add-ons. If the premium covers a period other than 12 months, it should be annualised before ranking.
PII Insurer	38B	Select the PII insurer from the list provided (to follow). If you have more than one policy with the same insurer, they should be combined. If the insurer is not listed, select 'Other'. If a policy is underwritten by more than one insurance undertaking or Lloyd's syndicate, you should select 'multiple'.
Start date	38C	Enter the start date of the policy.
Renewal date	38D	Enter the renewal date of the policy
Limit of indemnity required – single	38E	You should record here the required indemnity limits on the firm's PII policy or policies, in relation to single claims, as under <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4(2)R. These can be reported either in Euros

		or the currency of the report, if different.
		See <i>MIPRU</i> 3.2.8R for requirements about the calculation of indemnity limits where the <i>policy</i> is denominated in a currency other than euros.
Limit of indemnity required – aggregate	38F	You should record here the required indemnity limits on the firm's PII policy or policies, in aggregate, as under <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4(2)R. These can be reported either in Euros or the currency of the report, if different.
		See <i>MIPRU</i> 3.2.8R for requirements about the calculation of indemnity limits where the <i>policy</i> is denominated in a currency other than euros.
Limited of indemnity obtained – single	38G	You should record here the indemnity limits on the firm's PII policy or policies obtained in relation to single claims, as under <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4(2)R. These can be reported either in Euros or the currency of the report, if different.
		See <i>MIPRU</i> 3.2.8R for requirements about the calculation of indemnity limits where the <i>policy</i> is denominated in a currency other than euros.
Limited of indemnity obtained – aggregate	38H	You should record here the indemnity limits on the firm's PII policy or policies obtained in aggregate, as under <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4(2)R. These can be reported either in Euros or the currency of the report, if different.
		See <i>MIPRU</i> 3.2.8R for requirements about the calculation of indemnity limits where the <i>policy</i> is denominated in a currency other than euros.
Business line	38J	For policies that cover all business lines, firms should select 'All' from the list provided (to follow). Where the policy contains different excess for different business lines, firms should identify these business lines from the list (or the closest equivalent) and report the (highest) excess for that business line in data element 38K. Once these 'non-standard' excesses have been identified, the remaining business lines should be reported under 'All other'.
		(Some typical business types include pensions, endowments, FSAVCs, splits/zeroes, precipice bonds, income drawdown, lifetime mortgages, discretionary management).
Policy excess	38K	For policies that cover all business lines with no difference in excesses, this should be the excess applicable. Otherwise, it should contain the

		highest excess for each business line that differs.
Policy exclusions	38L	If there are any exclusions in the firm's PII policy, the business type(s) to which they relate should be entered here. This is a free text field.
Annual income as stated on the most	39A	This should be the income as stated on the <i>firm's</i> most recent PII proposal form.
recent proposal form		This is relevant income arising from all of the <i>firm's</i> activities for the last accounting year before the policy began or was renewed (<i>IPRU(INV</i>) 13.1.3(3)R).
Amount of additional capital required for policy excess(es)	40A	This should be calculated using the tables in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4(12)E. The total of additional capital (i.e. in relation to all of the firm's PII policies) should have been reported under 'additional own funds requirement for PII' (data element 25A).
Total amount of additional own funds required for policy exclusion(s)	41A	This should be calculated in line with <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4(13)R. The total of additional own funds (i.e. in relation to all of the firm's PII policies) should have been reported under 'additional own funds for PII' (data element 25A).
Total of additional own funds required	42A	This represents the total of additional own funds required under <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4 to 13.1.4(13)G for all of the firm's PII policies (data element 25A).
Total of readily realisable own funds	43A	State here the total of the own funds that are classed as 'readily realisable' under the terms of <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 13.1.4(4)G.
Excess / (deficit) of readily realisable own funds	44A	In this field, enter the result of the 'total of readily realisable own funds' less the 'total of additional own funds required'.

FSA032 – Capital Adequacy (for exempt CAD firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 13) validations

Internal validations

Validation number	Data element		
1			[deleted – replaced by validation 9]
2	22A	=	18A - 19A - 20A-21A
3	28A	=	27A - 24A - 25A - 26A
4	30A	=	22A
5	31A	=	30A - 29A
6			[deleted]
7			[deleted – replaced by validation 10]
8	44A	=	43A - 42A
9	17A	=	1A + 5A + 3A + 4A + 45A + 46A + 47A + 2A + 48A - 8A - 9A - 10A - 12A + 13A + 14A + 15A + 16A - 11A
10	42A	=	25A
11	42A	=	40A + 41A

FSA032 – Capital Adequacy (for exempt CAD firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 13) validations

Internal validations

Validation number	Data element		
1			[deleted – replaced by validation 9]
2	22A	=	18A - 19A - 20A-21A
3	28A	=	27A - 24A - 25A - 26A
4	30A	=	22A
5	31A	=	30A - 29A
6			[deleted]
7			[deleted – replaced by validation 10]
8	44A	=	43A - 42A
9	17A	=	1A + 5A + 3A + 4A + 45A + 46A + 47A + 2A + 48A - 8A - 9A - 10A - 12A + 13A + 14A + 15A + 16A - 11A
10	42A	=	25A
11	42A	=	40A + 41A

FSA033 – Capital Adequacy (for firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 3)

Introduction

The purpose is to provide a framework for the collection of information required by the FSA as a basis for its supervision activities. It also has the purpose to help the FSA to monitor firms' capital adequacy and financial soundness.

Defined Terms

- The data item should comply with the principles and requirements of the firm's accounting framework, which will generally be UK GAAP (including relevant provisions of the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006 as appropriate) or IFRS.
- The data item should be unconsolidated.
- For a sole trader, only the assets and liabilities of the business should be included.
- The data item should be in agreement with the underlying accounting records.
- Accounting policies should be consistent with those adopted in the statutory Annual Accounts and should be consistently applied.
- Information required should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.
- The data item should not give a misleading impression of the firm. A data item is likely to give a misleading impression if a firm wrongly omits or includes a material item or presents a material item in the wrong way.
- the requirement that any figures be audited does not apply to small companies exempted from audit under the Companies Act 2006.

Description	Data element	Guidance
Regulatory Capital		
Tangible net worth	1B and 2B	For an incorporated firm, tangible net worth includes ordinary share capital plus redeemable preference shares, meeting the criteria set out in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3- 62R, approved reserves as explained in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-62R, share premium account and retained earnings, less any intangible assets.
		For a partnership or sole trader, tangible net worth includes the capital account plus current account, less any intangible assets.

Eligible Capital Substitutes	3B to 5B	There are certain limits on subordinated loans, approved bank bonds and approved undertakings which may be taken into financial resources. The total should not exceed four times tangible net worth. The other limits are detailed in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-63R.	
Primary requirement		This is the requirement set out in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-70R	
Base requirement	7B	The base requirement is the greater of:	
		• the absolute minimum requirement which is determined in accordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-72R;	
		• the expenditure requirement which is determined in accordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-73R; and	
		• the volume of business requirement which is 3.5% of the aggregate of the firm's counterparties' total initial margin requirement.	
Total liquidity adjustment	10B	The liquidity adjustment should be calculated in accordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-75R and should be deducted in order to arrive at the financial resources.	
Charged assets	11B	This is the balance sheet value of each asset charged to a third party (<i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-76R) unless the related exposure has already been recorded as a liability or is subject to CRR.	
Contingent liabilities	12B	An amount should be added to primary requirement in accordance with <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-77R.	
Deficiencies in subsidiaries	13B	Unless a provision has already been made (ie a reduction of the firm's financial resources), the amount is equal to the deficiency in shareholders' funds in the subsidiary of the firm (<i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-78R).	
Regulatory capital tes	st		
Position Risk Requirement	16A	A firm which trades on its own account should calculate a position risk requirement. The methods and position risk weightings (known as PRRs) to be used can be found in <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3-80R to 3-169R and <i>IPRU(INV)</i> 3 App 26.	

Counterparty Risk	17A	This section is split into debtors and creditors
Requirement		arising on the trading book. The headings for
		assets and liabilities are designed to reflect the
		balance sheet values of transactions analysed by
		type.

FSA033 – Capital Adequacy (for firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 3) validations

Internal validations

Validation number	Data element		
1	6B	=	1B - 2B + 3B + 4B + 5B
2	10B	=	8A + 9A
3	14B	=	7B + 10B + 11B + 12B + 13B
4	15A	=	14B
5	18B	=	15A + 16A + 17A
6	19B	=	6B
7	20B	=	19B – 18B

FSA034 – Capital Adequacy (for firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 5 not subject to exemption in IPRU(INV) 5.2.3(2)R)

Introduction

The purpose is to provide a framework for the collection of information required by the FSA as a basis for its supervision activities. It also has the purpose to help the FSA to monitor firms' capital adequacy and financial soundness.

Defined Terms

- The data item should comply with the principles and requirements of the firm's accounting framework, which will generally be UK GAAP (including relevant provisions of the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006 as appropriate) or IFRS.
- The data item should be unconsolidated.
- For a sole trader, only the assets and liabilities of the business should be included.
- The data item should be in agreement with the underlying accounting records.
- Accounting policies should be consistent with those adopted in the statutory annual accounts and should be consistently applied.
- Information required should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.
- The data item should not give a misleading impression of the firm. A data item is likely to give a misleading impression if a firm wrongly omits or includes a material item or presents a material item in the wrong way.
- The requirement that any figures be audited does not apply to small companies exempted from audit under the Companies Act 2006.

FSA034 – Capital Adequacy (for firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 5 not subject to exemption in IPRU(INV) 5.2.3(2)R) validations

Internal validations

Validation number	Data item		
1			[deleted - replaced by validation 10]
2			[deleted – replaced by validation 11]
3	16B	=	10B + 11B + 12B + 13B + 14B + 15B
4	21B	=	16B + 17B + 18B - 19B + 20B
5	22B	=	21B
6	28B	=	23A + 24A + 25A + 26A + 27A
7	29B	=	22B - 28B
8			[deleted – replaced by validation 12]
9	34B	=	6 or 13
10	9B	=	5A + 6A + 7A + 8A + 36A
11	10B	=	1B + 35B + 2B + 3B + 4B - 9B
12	33B	=	32B*(34B/52)

FSA035 – Capital Adequacy (for firms subject to IPRU(INV) Chapter 5 and to the exemption in IPRU(INV) 5.2.3(2)R)

Introduction

The purpose is to provide a framework for the collection of information required by the FSA as a basis for its supervision activities. It also has the purpose to help the FSA to monitor firms' capital adequacy and financial soundness.

Defined Terms

- The data item should comply with the principles and requirements of the firm's accounting framework, which will generally be UK GAAP (including relevant provisions of the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006 as appropriate) or IFRS.
- The data item should be unconsolidated.
- For a sole trader, only the assets and liabilities of the business should be included.
- The data item should be in agreement with the underlying accounting records.
- Accounting policies should be consistent with those adopted in the statutory Annual Accounts and should be consistently applied.
- Information required should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.
- The data item should not give a misleading impression of the firm. A data item is likely to give a misleading impression if a firm wrongly omits or includes a material item or presents a material item in the wrong way.
- The requirement that any figures be audited does not apply to small companies exempted from audit under the Companies Act 2006.

$FSA035-Capital\ Adequacy\ (for\ firms\ subject\ to\ IPRU(INV)\ Chapter\ 5$ and to the exemption in $IPRU(INV)\ 5.2.3(2)R)\ validations$

Internal validations

Validation number	Data element		
1			[deleted – replaced by validation 8]
2			[deleted – replaced by validation 9]
3	16B	=	10B + 11B + 12B + 13B + 14B + 15B
4	18A	=	blank or 5
5	19A	=	blank or 4000
6	19A		If $18A = blank$, then 4000, else blank
7	20B	=	17B - (18A + 19A)
8	9B	=	5A + 6A + 7A + 8A + 22A
9	10B	=	1B + 21B + 2B + 3B + 4B - 9B

FSA036 – Capital Adequacy (for UCITS firms)

Introduction

The purpose is to provide a framework for the collection of information required by the FSA as a basis for its supervision activities. It also has the purpose of helping the FSA to monitor firms' capital adequacy and financial soundness.

Defined Terms

- The data item should comply with the principles and requirements of the firm's accounting framework, which will generally be UK GAAP (including relevant provisions of the Companies Acts 1985 and 2006 as appropriate) or IFRS.
- The data item should be unconsolidated.
- For a sole trader, only the assets and liabilities of the business should be included.
- The data item should be in agreement with the underlying accounting records.
- Accounting policies should be consistent with those adopted in the statutory Annual Accounts and should be consistently applied.
- Information required should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards.
- The data item should not give a misleading impression of the firm. A data item is likely to give a misleading impression if a firm wrongly omits or includes a material item or presents a material item in the wrong way.
- The requirement that any figures be audited does not apply to small companies exempted from audit under the Companies Act 2006.

FSA036 - Capital Adequacy (for UCITS firms) validations

Internal validations

Validation number	Data element		
1			[deleted – replaced by validation 12]
2	15B	=	9B + 10B + 11B + 12B + 13B + 14B
3	17B	=	15B – 16B
4	18B	=	9B
5	20B	=	18B - 19B
6	21B	=	17B
7	24B	=	22A + 23A
8			[deleted]
9	26B	=	21B – (Max 24B, 25B)
10	38B	=	27B - 28A - 29A - 30A - 31A - 32A - 33A - 34A - 35A - 36A - 37A
11	40B	=	39B / 4
12	9B	=	1B + 2B + 3B + 4B + 41B - 5B - 6B - 7B - 42B - 8B

FSA037 - Deleted

FSA038 – Volumes and Type of Business

Invested/uninvested funds

As far as possible, the amount reported should be a true reflection of the value of funds that are available to buy assets at the time of reporting, added to the value of the assets themselves. Funds 'in process' should not be included.

Discretionary/advisory clients

Firms should include any FUM relating to all investment management clients whether managed under a discretionary or an advisory arrangement.

Delegation and extent of delegation

- (a) FUM should exclude the value of those parts of the managed portfolios in respect of which the responsibility for the discretionary management has been formally delegated to another *firm* (and which *firm* will include the value of the assets in question in its own FUM total).
- (b) However, the *firm* must include FUM where:
 - (i) the *firm* to whom the management is delegated will not be reporting it e.g. if it is not FSA-regulated, or is a non-UK firm; and
 - (ii) the reporting *firm* has discretion over the delegation or retains the right to terminate an arrangement for third party asset management, and the reporting *firm* may either bring the management of that FUM back in-house or delegate it to another party.

Valuation issues

As a general rule, *firms* should apply a consistent basis for valuation across the range of clients in respect of which they are reporting. *Firms* should be able to express and justify the basis of valuation they select and should, as far as possible, consistently apply the methodology, such that time-series analysis is meaningful.

The FSA is encouraged by the ongoing development of industry standards in relation to valuation and encourages reporters to make use of any relevant industry-agreed standards.

Debt gearing

The value of assets purchased through borrowing should be reported as FUM, including any cash amount available for investment as a result of debt gearing.

Value of derivatives

The value of derivative instruments and other assets is calculated on a mark-to-market basis.

Double-counting

Firms should make all reasonable efforts to eliminate double-counting in the submission of sums. However, it is accepted that reporting on the basis of our guidance may in certain circumstances lead to the overstatement of FUM.

Timing of calculation

In respect of the timing for calculating of total FUM, we expect *firms* to collect and aggregate the information to base their reporting on within a reasonable timeframe. However, the

valuation point used for any client should be the last mandatory valuation point and the total valuation should not include the sum of valuations that are more than 30 days apart.

Client/fund domicile

The value of all clients' assets, regardless of domicile, should be included in the calculation.

Private equity and venture capital business

In relation to *investment management firms* carrying out *venture capital business*, those firms should report that element of their total FUM by reference to the value of their *drawn down capital* plus any remaining committed but un-drawn investor capital and loans. All the preceding guidelines apply to reporting by these firms.

Description	Data element	Guidance
Total funds under management	1A	This should be reported by all firms with permission of managing investments.
Of which drawn down capital	5A	All <i>firms</i> carrying out <i>venture capital business</i> should report here the amount of <i>drawn down capital</i> included within data element 1A above.
Do you conduct designated investment business with or for retail clients?	3A	This data element in part helps us to differentiate between firms that have direct contact with retail clients in carrying on designated investment business services and firms which are operators, trustees or depositaries of Authorised Unit Trusts (AUTs), Open Ended Investment Companies (OEICs), Recognised schemes (RSs) and Unregulated collective investment schemes (UCISs) in which the unit/shareholders would be retail clients but the firms do not conduct designated investment business directly with or for them. So, a firm that is conducting designated investment business directly with or for an AUT, OEIC, RS or UCIS should, when answering the question in respect of those clients, have regard to how the AUT, OEIC, RS or UCIS has been classified by the firm and not the notional classification of the underlying unit/share holders. Clearly, where the firm has other clients, it will need to take into account their classification when answering the question. If your firm is eligible and has applied under Rule 1.1.7 of DISP (Dispute Resolution: Complaints) for exemption from DISP 1.2 – DISP 1.7, in that the firm does not conduct and is not reasonably likely to conduct, business with eligible complainants, then, in respect of data element 3A, it is possible that you will not be conducting designated investment business for or with retail clients, but firms should note that the definition of eligible complainant is different to that of retail client. Where firms conduct non advised investment services (execution only services) for retail clients and are required

to complete an appropriateness test (under MiFID) for a retail client in relation to a transaction or service, please aware that the outcome of that appropriateness test doe alter the classification of that client.
--

What is the current approximate percentage of your clients are retail clients?

4A

The purpose of this data element is to give supervisors an indication of the make up of the firm's client base. Whilst it is accepted that this question does not demonstrate a firm's compliance with a particular rule, it will assist supervisors in understanding the level of potential risk facing a firm from those risks that are specific to activities with private customers/retail clients. Firms should be aware that the FSA is not expecting firms to able to determine an exact number of private customers/retail clients when answering this question, rather the FSA is asking for an approximate answer and is not explicitly or implicitly requiring firms to implement systems, or modify existing ones, to collate client classification and activity information. However, the FSA does expect firms to have adequate risk management systems and controls in place to manage their affairs and risks responsibly and would expect an authorised firm to be able to make a reasonable estimate in answer to this question within the bands specified.

It is acknowledged that a client may have different accounts and be classified as a private customer/retail client in relation to one area of business and classified as an intermediate customer or market counterparty/professional client for another. It is acknowledged that this may lead to double counting of some clients between classifications. It is not envisaged that this situation will cause great anomalies in the information provided within the bands specified.

The FSA will not expect firms to apply a stringent criteria to filter out customers that become inactive for the purpose of this question. The answer provided by the firm should, however reflect a firm's recent and ongoing activities. The FSA would expect a firm to have sufficient management information to be able to avoid a large discrepancy between the true current position and a distorted position through the inclusion of inactive clients, when answering this question.

FSA038 – Volumes and Type of Business validations

Internal validations

Validation number		
1	2A	If $1A > 0$, then ≥ 0 , else 0
2	4A	If $3A = Yes$, then ≥ 0 , else, 0

FSA039 – Client Money and Client Assets

Description	Data element	Guidance
Has your firm held Client Money or Client Assets in this reporting period?	1A	Firms should choose from the options: No; Yes – Client assets; Yes – Client Money; and Yes – Both. Please see the <i>Handbook Glossary</i> for the defined term of <i>Client Money</i> .
Does the firm undertake or allow stock lending activities using clients' custody assets?	2A	Please answer yes or no as applicable. For the purposes of this question, stock lending is an agreement for the temporary transfer of securities, in which the borrower undertakes to return equivalent securities at a pre-determined time. The lender retains ownership of the securities, and typically earns income from the borrower for agreeing to the loan, but the borrower is able to exercise the voting rights attached to the securities. Firms should note that CASS requires firms to obtain express prior consent from clients to enter into securities financing transactions and have due regard to the client's best interest rule.

FSA039 – Client Money and Client Assets validations

Internal validations

There are no internal validations for this data item.

FSA040 - CFTC

Description	Data element	Guidance
Balance per previous reporting date	1A	Total amount of all bank bonds held to cover customers' unrealised LME profits as at the previous reporting date.
Addition	2A	Total additions to those bank bonds during the current reporting period.
Termination / cancellation	3A	Total reductions to those bank bonds during the current reporting period.
Current balance	4A	Total amount of all those bank bonds held to cover customers' unrealised LME profits as at the current reporting date.
Deficit open trade equity at LME	5A	Total open trade deficit of US and non-US LME customer positions as at the current reporting date.
House losses at LCH	6A	Any net deficit in the firm's proprietary positions at LCH.Clearnet.
Deficit open trade equity of non-LME customers at LCH	7A	Aggregate customer deficit related to non- segregated non-LME positions cleared at LCH.Clearnet.
LME forward profit	8A	The aggregate of all forward profits on LME positions of US customers.
Total	9A	The lower of (8A) or (5A+6A+7A)
Excess / (deficiency)	10A	4A-9A
Number of occasions when the omnibus letter of credit was deficient	11A	The number of days during the current reporting period when 10A would have been negative.
Secured amount	12A	The secured amount covered by individual letters of credit.
Value of letter of credit	12B	The amount of the individual letter of credit covering that secured amount.
Excess / (deficiency)	12C	12B – 12A
Date rectified	12D	Where a letter of credit was not sufficient to cover the relevant secured amount as at the reporting date, the date on which the deficiency was rectified.

Number of occasions when any one	13A	The number of deficiencies on individual letters of credit during the current reporting period.
individual letter of		of credit during the current reporting period.
credit was deficient		

FSA040 - CFTC validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row, then column.

Validation number	Data item		
1	4A	=	1A + 2A - 3A
2	9A	=	Min $(8A, (5A + 6A + 7A))$
3	10A	=	4A - 9A
4	12C	=	12B – 12A
5	12CT	=	Σ12C

FSA041 – Asset Managers that use Hedge Fund Techniques Report

Description	Data element	Guidance
Do you manage an unregulated collective investment scheme ("uCIS") that is not domiciled in the UK?	1A	An unregulated Collective Investment Scheme is, we believe, a term that is reasonably well-understood by regulated firms and one which is typically used by hedge funds We have excluded onshore uCIS as these are used by some mainstream asset managers for pooling smaller defined benefit pension plans
		FSA Handbook Glossary Definition
		An unregulated collective investment scheme is a collective investment scheme that is not a regulated collective investment scheme.
		<u>Regulated</u>
		Schemes may become regulated under FSMA by one of four routes:
		Individual scheme authorisation of unit trusts or ICVCs
		Under section 264 of FSMA as schemes constituted in other EEA states (UCITS schemes)
		Under section 272 of FSMA as individually recognised overseas schemes
		Under section 270 of FSMA as schemes authorised in designated countries or territories
		Collective investment scheme
		Defined in Section 235 of FSMA as:
		• any arrangements with respect to property of any description, including money, the purpose or effect of which is to enable persons taking part in the arrangements (whether by becoming owners of the property or any part of it or otherwise) to participate in or receive profits or income arising from the acquisition, holding, management or disposal of the property or sums paid out of such profits or income; and

	 which are not excluded by the Financial Services and Markets Act (Collective Investment Schemes) Order 2001 (SI 2001/1062).
3A	"Undertaking venture capital management" is defined in our Handbook and is currently the basis of a notification requirement. The purpose of inclusion of this question is to exclude pure private equity/ venture capital managers who use uCIS structures
	FSA Handbook Glossary Definition
	venture capital investment
	a designated investment which, at the time the investment is made, is:
	(a) in a new or developing company or venture; or
	(b) in a management buy-out or buy-in; or
	(c) made as a means of financing the investee company or venture and accompanied by a right of consultation, or rights to information, or board representation, or management rights; or
	(d) acquired with a view to, or in order to, facilitate a transaction falling within (a) to (c).
4A	For managers identified as a using hedge fund techniques

Firms that have answered "Yes" to question 1 and "No" to question 2 should answer the following questions.

For the auditor(s) you use to audit your funds please provide the following:	5A	Please provide the name(s) of the auditing firm(s) in the blank box provided.
Name(s) of auditing firm(s) that signed the most recent audit opinion.		
Name(s) of prime broker(s)	7A	Please provide the name(s) of the prime broker(s) in the blank box provided.
Name(s) of the third party administrator(s)	11A	Please provide the name(s) of the third party administrator(s) in the blank box provided.

$FSA041-Asset\ Managers\ that\ use\ Hedge\ Fund\ Techniques\ Report\ validations$

Internal validations

There are no internal validations for this data item.

FSA042 – UCITS

Description	Data element	Guidance
Do you operate one or more <i>UK</i> authorised <i>UCITS scheme</i> ?	1A	That is, are you the <i>authorised fund manager</i> or <i>ACD</i> of at least one <i>UCITS scheme</i> that is authorised by the <i>FSA</i> (not simply notified under section 264 of the <i>Act</i>)?
Do you use derivatives in the UCITS scheme(s)?	2A	FSA Handbook Glossary Definition: Derivative: a contract for differences, a future or an option.
Are you using derivatives for investment purposes?	3A	"Using derivatives for investment purposes" is a term with which we believe managers are familiar This term suggests that derivatives are not being used in pursuit of efficient portfolio management

FSA042 – UCITS validations

Internal validations

Data elements are referenced by row, then column.

Validation number	Data item	
1	2A	If $1A = No$, then No
2	3A	If $2A = No$, then No

$FSA044-Maturity\ analysis\ of\ assets\ and\ deposits$

[deleted]

FSA045 – IRB portfolio risk

This data enables the FSA to understand the relationship between cyclicality and capital requirements under the CRD, help mitigate the risk of financial instability or economic recession, and be in a position to influence/contribute to international discussions on this. The information provided should be used to calculate that *firm's* capital requirements. *Firms* should submit the data in their own PD bands.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s, to 3 decimal places.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

PiT, TTC or Hybrid PiT

This should be based on the firm's rating philosophy.

Point in Time (PiT): A rating system which explicitly estimates default risk over a fixed period, typically one year.

Through the Cycle (TTC): A rating system which seeks to take cyclical volatility out of the estimation of default risk by assessing a borrower's performance over the business cycle.

Hybrid PiT: A rating system which sits in-between the PiT and TTC rating systems described above.

Definition of default – number of days

The exact number of days past due that is applied to each asset class as part of the definition of default.

Gross exposure value

Exposure before taking into account credit risk mitigation and credit conversion factors (CCFs).

Exposure at default estimate

Calculate in accordance with BIPRU 4. This should be the downturn EAD.

Maturity

This is the exposure weighted average maturity in days.

PD – probability of default

The probability of default of a counterparty over a one year period, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4. This should be the long-run PD.

LGD - Loss given default

The ratio of the loss on an *exposure* due to the default of a counterparty to the amount outstanding at default, calculated in accordance with *BIPRU* 4. This should be the downturn LGD.

Expected loss

Calculate in accordance with BIPRU 4.

Risk weighted exposure amount

Calculate in accordance with BIPRU 4.

FSA045 – IRB portfolio risk validations Internal validations

PD bands should be mutually exclusive and numerically sequential.

External validations

There are no validations for this data item.

FSA046 – Securitisation – non-trading book

This data item allows a greater understanding of the prudential risk profile of the *firm* and reduces the need for ad hoc data requests from *firms*. It also enables the FSA to lead debate on credit risk transfer in international discussions.

This data item captures information on a firm's *non-trading book securitisation positions* which fall under *BIPRU* 9 where they are acting as *originator*, *sponsor* or investor. *Trading book securitisations* are captured in FSA058.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts ie in either Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Transaction level information - Where the firm is an originator or sponsor

All *securitisations* where you have acted as an *originator* or *sponsor* where the assets are held in the *non-trading book* should be shown in this section, irrespective of whether you meet *BIPRU* 9.3.1 R.

3A Programme name

Enter the common name of the programme in the market.

[COREP CR SEC Details column 2]

3B Asset class

This is the class of assets securitised in accordance with the options in FSA004 with an additional entry for "Asset Backed Commercial Paper Programme". Where the underlying *exposures* consist of different types of assets, a firm should indicate the most important type.

[COREP CR SEC Details column 9]

3C Originator's interest

For the purposes of reporting, *originator's* interest means the exposure value of the notional part of a pool of drawn amounts sold into a *securitisation*, the proportion of which in relation to the amount of the total pool sold into the structure determines the proportion of the cashflows generated by principal and interest collections and other associated amounts which are not available to make payments to those having *securitisation positions* in the *securitisation*. The *originator's* interest may not be subordinate to the investors' interest.

3D Investors' interest

Investors' interest means the exposure value of the remaining notional part of the pool of drawn amounts.

3E Location of investor reports

Provide either a URL to the location of the investor reports published on the performance of the assets or, if not available via the internet, a description of where to find the investor reports.

3F Assets appear in FSA001?

Yes/No to indicate whether the assets appear on the balance sheet provided in FSA001.

3G BIPRU 9.3.1 applied?

Yes/No to indicate whether the assets have been excluded from the calculation of *risk* weighted exposure amounts under BIPRU 9.3.1R.

[COREP CR SEC Details 25]

3H Conversion factor applied?

Yes/No to indicate whether the transaction is a *securitisation* of *revolving exposures* with an *early amortisation* provision to which a conversion factor is applied under *BIPRU* 9.13.

[COREP CR SEC Details 26]

3I Exposure Value before securitisation

Total exposure value of the *exposures* or pool of *exposures* which have been securitised.

[COREP CR SEC Details 7]

3J Capital requirement before securitisation

Total capital requirements held against the *exposures* or pool of *exposures* before they are securitised. For these purposes, where appropriate, firms should specify the capital requirements against the "investors' interest" as defined above.

[COREP CR SEC Details 14]

3K Exposure Value after securitisation

Total exposure value subject to risk weights under BIPRU 9.

[COREP CR SEC Details 16-26]

3L Exposure value deducted from capital resources

Exposure value applying BIPRU 9.10.2 R

[COREP CR SEC Details 27]

3M Capital requirement after *securitisation* before cap

Capital requirements derived from the *risk weighted exposure amount* without taking into account the provisions in *BIPRU* 9.11.5 R, *BIPRU* 9.12.8 R or *BIPRU* 9.13.9R regarding the maximum *risk-weighted exposure amounts*.

[COREP SR SEC Details 28]

3N – Capital requirement after securitisation after cap

Total capital requirements subject to *securitisation* treatment after applying the cap as specified in *BIPRU* 9.11.5 R, *BIPRU* 9.12.8 R or *BIPRU* 9.13.9R.

[COREP SR SEC Details 29]

3O – Retention of net economic interest (% to 2DP)

Percentage of the nominal value of the securitised *exposures* retained by an *originator* or *sponsor* as calculated under *BIPRU* 9.15.4R. Show the percentage to two decimal places (2DP).

3P - Method of retention of net economic interest

Please detail a number according to the method of retention as calculated under *BIPRU* 9.15.4R.

- $1. = BIPRU \ 9.15.4R(1);$
- $2. = BIPRU \ 9.15.4R(2);$
- $3. = BIPRU \ 9.15.4R(3);$
- $4. = BIPRU \ 9.15.4R(4).$

Risk positions – standardised exposures

All *exposures* that are treated under *BIPRU* 9.11 should be shown in this section, broken down by credit quality and how the *exposure* arose.

Row 4: Originator

This is for *exposures* where the *firm* originated the underlying assets.

Row 5: Sponsor

This is for exposures to Asset backed commercial paper programmes.

Row 6: Counterparty credit risk

This is the *exposure* values generated under *BIPRU* 13.

Row 7: All other exposures

This is for any standardised *exposures* not included in *data elements* 4-6 above.

Columns A - E

Positions should be split by credit rating according to BIPRU 9.11.2R and BIPRU 9.11.3R.

Column F

This is for positions deducted from capital at part 1 of stage M of the capital calculations in *GENPRU* 2, Annexes 2R, 3R, 4R, 5R or 6R as appropriate.

Risk positions – IRB exposures

All *exposures* that are treated under *BIPRU* 9.12 should be shown in this section, broken down by credit quality, granularity and how the *exposure* arose.

Rows 8 – 10: Originator

This is for *exposures* where the *firm* originated the underlying *exposures*.

Rows 11 – 13: Sponsor

This is for *exposures* to *Asset backed commercial paper programmes*.

Rows 14 – 16: Counterparty credit risk

This is for exposure values generated under *BIPRU* 13 where the *exposure* is also a *securitisation* position.

Rows 17 – 19: All other exposures

This covers any IRB exposures not included above.

Columns B - M

This should be split by credit rating according to BIPRU 9.12.11R and BIPRU 9.12.12R.

Column N

Firms should state the exposure value calculated under BIPRU 9.12.21R to BIPRU 9.12.23R.

Column O

This is for positions deducted from capital at part 1 of stage M of the capital calculations in *GENPRU* 2, Annexes 2R, 3R, 4R, 5R or 6R as appropriate.

Column P

Firms should state the capital requirement calculated under *BIPRU* 9.12.21R to *BIPRU* 9.12.23R.

$FSA046-Securitisation:\ non-trading\ book\ validations$

Internal validations

There are no validations for this data item.

External validations

There are no validations for this data item.

In accordance with the *rules* in *SUP 16*, a *firm* may be required to report either on a solo (including branch) basis or on behalf of a *DLG*. In this guidance, therefore, the words "*firm*" and "its" are to be construed accordingly.

FSA047 Daily Flows

The purpose of this *data item* is to record details of an *ILAS BIPRU firm's* liquidity flows. See further the *rules* and *guidance* in *SUP* 16.12.4.

Valuation

Except where outlined, a *firm* should follow the *FSA's rules* and *guidance* on valuation set out in *GENPRU* 1.3. A *firm* not subject to *GENPRU* 1.3, for example, an *incoming EEA firm*, should follow its applicable accounting standards.

Currency

The reporting currency for this *data item* is whichever of the following currencies the *firm* chooses, namely USD (the United States Dollar), EUR (the euro), GBP (sterling), JPY (the Japanese Yen), CHF (the Swiss Franc), CAD (the Canadian Dollar) or SEK (the Swedish Krona).

Amounts should be entered in multiples of 1,000 of the relevant currency unit.

Completion in a material currency

Where a *firm* is completing this *data item* in a *material currency*, the *firm* should only report positions and flows denominated in the *material currency* in question. In the case of off balance sheet items reportable in Part 8 where contingent liabilities or commitments may be drawn in multiple currencies, a *firm* should report these in the base currency of that contingent liability or commitment. Any payments and receipts in the *material currency* resulting from foreign exchange and currency swap flows are reported on line 57. If this *data item* is not being reported in a *material currency*, line 57 is left blank.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first and then by column. So, *data element* 2B will be the element entered in row 2 and column B.

Note this *data item* requires the completion of daily flows for only a subset of the rows in FSA 048 and a *firm* is only required to complete the *data elements* as outlined.

For the rows for which a *firm* is required to complete this *data item*, it should make entries in Column A for any daily flows of cash or securities on the day (not being a Saturday or Sunday) following the reporting date, such date being "Date +1", and each day after that (not being a Saturday or a Sunday) in Column B onwards. If there are multiple flows on a single day these should be reported in a single Column.

The final Column required in this form is for the day (not being a Saturday or a Sunday) immediately prior to the earliest date a *firm* would report entries in Column F of FSA 048. None of the information entered in rows in FSA047 will therefore overlap with any of the information entered in rows on FSA 048 and vice versa.

Completion and submission to the FSA

A *firm* should complete this *data item* and report cash flows and security flows in the relevant time bands based on their residual contractual maturity. Asset flows should

be entered according to their latest maturity. Liability cash flows should be entered according to their earliest possible date of outflow. Any flows or balances between entities included within the scope of the return should be eliminated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

A firm should refer to the relevant Guidance Notes for FSA048 to complete the relevant *data elements* of this *data item*.

Validation rules

No rule as cell can be zero, positive or negative.

FSA048 Enhanced Mismatch Report

The purpose of this *data item* is to record details of an *ILAS BIPRU firm's* liquidity mismatch positions. See further the *rules* and *guidance* in *SUP* 16.12.4.

Valuation

Except where outlined, a *firm* should follow the *FSA's rules* and *guidance* on valuation set out in *GENPRU* 1.3. A *firm* not subject to GENPRU 1.3, for example, an *incoming EEA firm*, should follow its applicable accounting standards.

Currency

The reporting currency for this *data item* is whichever of the following currencies the *firm* chooses, namely USD (the United States Dollar), EUR (the euro), GBP (sterling), JPY (the Japanese Yen), CHF (the Swiss Franc), CAD (the Canadian Dollar) or SEK (the Swedish Krona).

Amounts should be entered in multiples of 1,000 of the relevant currency unit.

Completion in a material currency

Where a *firm* is completing this *data item* in a *material currency*, the *firm* should only report positions and flows denominated in the *material currency* in question. In the case of off balance sheet items reportable in Part 8 where contingent liabilities or commitments may be drawn in multiple currencies, a *firm* should report these in the base currency of that contingent liability or commitment. Any payments and receipts in the *material currency* resulting from foreign exchange and currency swap flows are reported on line 57. If this *data item* is not being reported in a *material currency*, line 57 is left blank.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first and then by column. So, *data element* 2B will be the element entered in row 2 and column B.

Completion and submission to the FSA

A *firm* should complete this *data item* and report cash flows in the relevant time bands based on their residual contractual maturity. Asset flows should be entered according to their latest maturity. Liability cash flows should be entered according to their earliest possible date of outflow. Any flows or balances between entities included within the scope of the return should be eliminated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

General

The completion table at the end of this guidance note identifies the columns which should be populated in respect of each row of *data item* FSA048.

Part 1 Memo items

1 Non-dated capital resources

A *firm* should report here the amount of its *capital resources* which do not have a contractual maturity date, including, but not limited to, a call date. If any instrument

comprising a *firm's capital resources* includes a put option for the holder or a call option for the issuer with a pre-determined step and call structure they should be reported in line 41 with a maturity date assuming the option is exercised. Any instrument where the *firm* has a perpetual open call option to buy back the instrument, with no underlying step up or predetermined call structure should be reported as non-dated capital resources.

A *firm* may use the most recent figures from its management accounts for the amount of reserves included within non-dated capital resources and update this *data element* on a monthly basis.

2 Bank of England liquidity facilities

A *firm* should report in this row the total of any secured transactions with the Bank of England.

The Bank of England conducts regular Open Market Operations to provide to the banking system the amount of central bank money needed to enable reserve-scheme members, in aggregate, to achieve their reserves targets and the Operational Standing Lending Facility to give certain banks a means to manage unexpected 'frictional' payments shocks. In *data element* 2B, a *firm* should report the cash received, if any, pursuant to the usage of these or similar Bank of England facilities.

The Bank of England operates facilities to provide liquidity insurance to the banking system, whereby a *firm* can exchange its own collateral for government bonds. In *data element* 2C, a *firm* should report the market value of government bonds it receives pursuant to such Bank of England facilities, if any, in exchange for the *firm's* own collateral.

The Bank of England may also operate other facilities whereby a *firm* may repo securities, distinct from Open Market Operations, such as longer-term repo operations, or operations in exchange for wider collateral. In *data element* 2D, a *firm* should report the cash, if any, received pursuant to the usage of such facilities.

3 Other central bank liquidity facilities

A *firm* should report in this row the total of any secured transactions with central banks other than the Bank of England, mapping such transactions to the following categories:

In *data element* 3B, a *firm* should report outstanding borrowings from other central banks in routine open market operations secured against narrow collateral.

In *data element* 3C, a *firm* should report the market value of any government bonds or other collateral of a comparable quality that it receives in exchange for the *firm's* lower quality collateral.

In *data element* 3D, a *firm* should report the cash received from all other central bank facilities, including those that are for a longer-term or against wider collateral than routine open market operations.

4 Prior period's peak intra-day collateral used for UK settlement and clearing systems

Firms that are direct participants of clearing and settlement systems within the United Kingdom should report here the peak amount of cash and collateral that they used on

an intra-day basis to meet the requirements of clearing and settlement systems in the *United Kingdom* since their previous reporting date for this *data item*.

A *firm* should note that the amount to be reported in this *data element* should be the minimum amount of collateral it would have needed to post in order to meet its actual payment and settlement obligations as mandated by the requirements of the system(s) in question. It is not, therefore, the amount of collateral that was in fact posted by the *firm* which could include significant over-collateralisation.

5 Prior period's peak intra-day collateral used for settlement and clearing systems outside the UK

Firms that are direct participants of clearing and settlement systems outside the United Kingdom should report here the peak amount of cash and collateral that they used on an intra-day basis to meet the requirements of clearing and settlement systems outside the *United Kingdom* since their previous reporting date for this *data item*.

A *firm* should note that the amount to be reported in this *data element* should be the minimum amount of collateral it would have needed to post in order to meet its actual payment and settlement obligations as mandated by the requirements of the system(s) in question. It is not, therefore, the amount of collateral that was in fact posted by the *firm* which could include significant over-collateralisation.

Part 2 Security, transferrable whole-loan and commodity flows

In this part of the *data item* a *firm* should report the current unencumbered stock of securities and their flows based on contractual maturities in the following types of securities by asset class:

- (1) securities and commodities held on the *firm's* own account;
- (2) securities and commodities held as *clients*' or other customers' assets in relation to which the *firm* has re-hypothecation rights;
- (3) securities and commodities held by the *firm* as collateral pursuant to a *margin agreement*; and,
- (4) transferrable whole-loans held by the *firm* that meet the criteria set out below in relation to line 9

Contractual security flows will occur as a result of:

- (1) the settlement or maturity of own account securities or certain loans;
- (2) the settlement or maturity of a *repo*, reverse *repo*, securities loans or collateral swap; and
- (3) collateralised lending and borrowing transactions;

A *firm* should report positions at their clean market value (i.e. excluding accrued interest) and assume the maturity date of any collateral is the latest contractual maturity date possible. For securities without contractual maturity dates, it should report a maturity flow in Column J ">5 years".

The inflow of securities or position balance should be positive while contractual outflow or maturity should be negative. For example, if a *firm* were to purchase a four

month security with a market value excluding accrued interest of £100m that it held unencumbered as at the reporting date it would report +100,000 in Column A and -100,000 in column F of the appropriate row 6 to 17.

Own-account security flows (long positions):

Any own-account securities should be reported as a positive flow in Column A if unencumbered or on the settlement date of purchase as appropriate; and as a negative flow at maturity.

A corresponding cash outflow on settlement date and inflow on maturity date should be reported on line 23.

Own-account security flows (short positions):

Any short sale of a security should be treated as having a negative flow on the settlement date of the sale and a positive flow on the maturity date of the underlying security sold.

A corresponding cash inflow on settlement date and outflow on maturity date should be reported on line 23.

Repos, reverse repos, securities loans and collateral swaps:

Repos, reverse repos, securities loans and collateral swaps should be reported as inflows on the date securities are received and outflows on the date securities are delivered. A *firm* should report all such transactions involving own account, client and margin collateral.

Tri-party repo and tri-party reverse repo transactions should be treated in the same manner as all other *repo* and reverse *repo* transactions. For the purpose of this *data item*, any such trade where the cash provider can unilaterally change the collateral eligibility criteria should be treated as having an overnight maturity, irrespective of the stated contractual maturity of the transaction.

Where a *firm* enters into forward-starting reverse repo transactions against unspecified collateral that would be reportable in more than one row, it should in the case of reverse repos, assume that it will be delivered collateral, as qualifying, in the following order: lines 17; 9 and 12; 10; 13 to 15; 16; 11; 8; 7; and 6. On settlement it should allocate securities flows based on the collateral it receives.

For similar repo transactions it may assume it delivers any securities it holds unencumbered that are eligible.

In the case or reverse repos and repos corresponding cash outflows and inflows should be reported in lines 25 to 30 and lines 34 to 39 as appropriate.

Margin collateral:

A *firm* should report the net collateral received as margin in Column A if it is unencumbered, and not report a flow for its maturity. Any repos, reverse repos, securities loans or collateral swaps using margin collateral should be reported as outlined above.

Client collateral:

A *firm* should report any client collateral over which it has rehypothecation rights in Column A if it is unencumbered, and not report a flow for its maturity. Any repos,

reverse repos, securities loans or collateral swaps using *client* collateral should be reported as outlined above.

--

In relation to rows 6 to 17, when determining the *applicable credit quality step* (if any), a *firm* should make such determination in accordance with the *rules* and *guidance* in *BIPRU* 3.6 regardless of whether *BIPRU* 3.6 would apply to determine risk weighting. For the avoidance of doubt, this includes covered bonds and ownname securities. The description of which securities or loans should be reported in each row is as follows:

6 Liquid assets buffer-eligible securities

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and the contractual securities flows of any securities it holds that qualify for inclusion in its liquid assets buffer as defined in *BIPRU* 12.7.

7 Other high quality central bank, supranational and central government debt

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and the contractual securities flows of any securities not reported in line 6 or 8 whose obligor is a central government, *multilateral development bank* or central bank whose credit rating maps to *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of *BIPRU* 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)).

For the avoidance of doubt, any securities that are issued by an agency explicitly guaranteed by the US government and which qualify for inclusion in line 8 should be reported in that line and not in line 7.

8 US GSE/GSA securities

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and the contractual securities flows of any senior securities that it holds issued by, or guaranteed by one or more of, the United States Government Sponsored Enterprises (GSEs) or Government Sponsored Agencies (GSAs).

For the purposes of this row, GSAs and GSEs include only the Federal Home Loan Banks, Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), Federal Farm Credit Banks and the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac).

9 Own-name securities and transferrable whole-loans

A *firm* should report in this row (i) the unencumbered balances and contractual securities flows of any own-name covered bonds and asset-backed securities that it holds secured by the *firm's* assets where the credit rating of such *exposures* has a credit rating associated with *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step* 1 in the case of short-term mapping

(ii) the unencumbered balances and maturity flows of any whole-loans whose credit rating is associated with *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step* 1 in the case of short-term mapping where such *exposures* are held on the *firm*'s balance sheet for which there is no operational or contractual impediment to their being transferred to a third party.

10 High quality asset-backed securities

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and contractual securities flows of any asset backed securities that it holds where the credit rating of such *exposures* is associated with *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step* 1 in the case of short-term mapping, provided that such *exposure* is the most senior tranche of the issuing *securitisation special purpose entity*. All asset backed securities that are not included in this row should be reported in row 17.

For avoidance of doubt, a *firm* should exclude any unencumbered balances and securities flows of covered bonds in this row.

11 High quality covered bonds

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and contractual securities flows of all covered bonds, where the credit rating of such *exposures* is associated with *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step* 1 in the case of short-term mapping.

For the avoidance of doubt, own-name covered bonds, and covered bonds issued by *group* entities should not be reported in this row, but in rows 9 and 12 respectively.

12 Securities issued by group entities

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and security flows attributable to securities where the obligor of those securities forms part of the *firm's group* where the issuing vehicle is excluded from the scope of the report. If the issuing vehicle is included in the scope of the report, the securities should be reported as own-name securities and reported on line 9, if the credit rating of such *exposures* is associated with *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step* 1 in the case of short-term mapping, or omitted from this report if they do not.

For avoidance of doubt, if a *firm* holds bonds issued by its *group*, the security flows attributable to them should be included only in this row, even if such security would otherwise qualify for inclusion in another row in Part 2.

13 High quality corporate bonds (UK credit institutions)

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and contractual securities flows of all senior corporate bonds that it holds whose obligor is a credit institution

incorporated in the *United Kingdom*, if the credit rating of such *exposures* is associated with *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step* 1 in the case of short-term mapping.

For avoidance of doubt, a *firm* should not report in this row any balances or flows from securities whose obligor is a member of the *firm's group*.

14 High quality corporate bonds (non-UK credit institutions)

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and contractual securities flows of all senior corporate bonds that it holds whose obligor is a credit institution not incorporated in the *United Kingdom*, if the credit rating of such *exposures* is associated with *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step* 1 in the case of short-term mapping.

For avoidance of doubt, a *firm* should not report in this row any balances or flows from securities whose obligor is a member of the *firm's group*.

15 High quality corporate bonds (excluding credit institutions)

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and contractual securities flows of all senior corporate bonds that it holds whose obligor is not a credit institution, if the credit rating of such *exposures* is associated with *credit quality step* 2 or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step* 1 in the case of short-term mapping.

In addition a *firm* should include any securities whose obligor is a local government, state or municipality in this line, whose credit rating is associated with *credit quality step 2* or above in the *credit quality assessment scale* published by the FSA for the purpose of BIPRU 3 (the Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: mapping of the ECAIs credit assessment to credit quality steps (Long term mapping)) or *credit quality step 1* in the case of short-term mapping.

16 Equities included in major indices

A *firm* should report in this row the unencumbered balances and contractual securities flows of all equities that it holds to the extent they are constituents one or more of the indices listed in the table at *BIPRU* 7.3.39R.

For the purposes of computing maturity, a *firm* should treat equity securities as if they were instruments with a contractual maturity greater than five years.

17 Other securities and commodities

A *firm* should report in this row unencumbered balances and the contractual securities flows of all other securities, commodities and exchange-traded funds that it holds not reported on lines 6 to 16 of this *data item*.

For the purposes of computing maturity, a *firm* should treat equity securities or commodities as if they were instruments with a contractual maturity greater than five years.

Part 3 Wholesale asset cash flows

In this Part of the *data item*, a *firm* should report the principal cash flows associated with its wholesale assets. Transactions which do not have a specific contractual maturity date should be entered in column A for rows 18 to 22 and column B for rows 25 to 30.

18 Designated money market funds

A simplified ILAS BIPRU firm should report in this row the balance of any funds it holds in a designated money market fund. Firms that are not simplified ILAS BIPRU firms, should report the balance of any funds held in a designated money market fund in row 31 below.

19 Liquid assets buffer-eligible central bank reserves and deposits

A *firm* should report in this row any closing balances placed on deposit or as reserves with a central bank, where such reserves or deposits are eligible for inclusion in a *firm's* liquid assets buffer as defined in *BIPRU* 12.7. Deposit placed or reserves maintained with other central banks should be reported in row 22.

20 Lending to group entities

A *firm* should report here all lending, except reverse repo transactions reportable in rows 25 to 30, on both a term and open-maturity basis to entities in that *firm's group*.

21 Lending to UK credit institutions

A *firm* should report here lending on both a term and open-maturity basis to all *credit institutions* incorporated in the *United Kingdom*, except reverse repo transactions reportable in rows 25 to 30. A *firm* should include any cash balances placed on deposit with its agents in payment or settlements systems if appropriate.

A firm should report cash flows based on their latest contractual maturity date.

22 Lending to non-UK credit institutions

A *firm* should report here lending on both a term and open-maturity basis to all *credit institutions* incorporated outside the *United Kingdom*, except reverse repo transactions reportable in rows 25 to 30. A *firm* should include any cash balances placed on deposit with its agents in payment or settlements systems and central bank deposits not reported in line 19, if appropriate.

23 Own account security cash flows

A *firm* should report here the cash flows, based on the contractual principal inflows, resulting from the maturity, forward sale or purchase of own account securities reportable in rows 6 to 8 & 10 to 17. Cash flows from outright sales, purchases and maturities associated with securities reported online 6 may, at the *firm's* election, be reported here or on line 25.

Where a *firm* has written down the principal of a security it should report this written-down principal as the cash inflow.

A firm should report cash flows based on their latest contractual maturity date.

Notional flows of own-name securities and transferrable whole-loans

A *firm* should report here the contractual principal cash flows that would be receivable by a third-party owner of any own-name covered bonds and asset-backed securities and transferrable loans reported in line 9.

25 Reverse Repo (items reported in line 6)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured lending transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in line 6.

Cash flows from outright sales, purchases and maturities associated with securities reported on line 6 may, at the *firm's* election, be reported here or on line 23.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured lending transactions where securities flows are reported in row 6.

26 Reverse Repo (items reported in lines 7 and 8)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured lending transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in rows 7 and 8.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured lending transactions where securities flows are reported in rows 7 and 8.

27 Reverse Repo (items reported in lines 10 and 11)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured lending transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions reported in rows 10 and 11.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured lending transactions where securities flows are reported in rows 10 and 11.

28 Reverse Repo (items reported in lines 13, 14 and 15)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured lending transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in row 13 to 15.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured lending transactions where securities flows are reported in rows 13 to 15.

29 Reverse Repo (items reported in line 16)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured lending transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in row 16.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured lending transactions where securities flows are reported in row 16.

30 Reverse Repo (items reported in lines 9, 12 and 17)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured lending transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in rows 9, 12 and 17.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured lending transactions where securities flows are reported in rows 9, 12 and 17.

Part 4 Other asset cash flows

In this Part, a *firm* should report lending not reportable in Part 3. In column A, a *firm* should report any open maturity balances, or balances for which it does not have at the time of the reporting date information as to the term.

A *firm* should only report contractual principal repayments and treat all loans using their latest contractual maturity.

A *firm* is not required to update the amounts in rows 31 to 33 more frequently than monthly.

31 Non-retail lending exposures

A *firm* should report here the principal cash flows resulting from lending *exposures* that are not *retail exposures* not reported elsewhere in Parts 3 or 4. These assets represent loans to all enterprises.

32 Retail lending exposures

A *firm* should report here the principal cash flows resulting from all lending *exposures* that are *retail exposures*, provided that they are not reportable in line 33.

33 SSPE asset cash flows

A *firm* should report in here the principal cash flows of the underlying assets transferred to any *securitisation special purpose entities* (SSPEs), that are consolidated in the *firm's* consolidated financial statements and whose liabilities are reported on line 51.

Part 5 Repo cash flows

This part of the *data item* relates to the gross cash flows of secured or collateralised borrowing transactions which encumber the *firm's* securities or transferrable whole-loans and/or those of its *clients* in relation to which the *firm* has re-hypothecation rights. This section is further sub-divided into rows 34 to 39 according to the security encumbered in these secured transactions.

Repo (items reported in line 6)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured borrowing transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in row 6.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured borrowing transactions where securities flows are reported in row 6.

35 Repo (items reported in lines 7 and 8)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured borrowing transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in rows 7 to 8.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured borrowing transactions where securities flows are reported in rows 7 to 8.

36 Repo (items reported in lines 10 and 11)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured borrowing transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in rows 10 and 11.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured borrowing transactions where securities flows are reported in rows 10 and 11.

37 Repo (items reported in lines 13, 14 and 15)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured borrowing transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in row 13 to 15.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured borrowing transactions where securities flows are reported in rows 13 to 15.

38 Repo (items reported in line 16)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured borrowing transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in row 16.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured borrowing transactions where securities flows are reported in row 16.

39 Repo (items reported in lines 9, 12 and 17)

A *firm* should report here all cash flows resulting from secured borrowing transactions where the flow of securities arising from the transactions is reported in rows 9, 12 and 17.

A *firm* should only report in this row any secured borrowing transactions where securities flows are reported in rows 9, 12 and 17.

Part 6 Wholesale liability cash flows

In this Part of the *data item*, a *firm* should report cash flows arising from wholesale liabilities not reported in Part 5. A *firm's* wholesale liabilities are those liabilities not reported in Part 7.

Contractual cash flows related to any open-maturity, callable, puttable or extendable issuance should be analysed based on the earliest possible repayment date and reported in part 6 unless these instruments are perpetually callable (by the *firm*) and qualify as non-dated capital resources reported on line 1.

A *firm* should first assess whether a liability qualifies for reporting in row 44, then row 50, prior to assessing which other row a liability qualifies for.

Contractual cash flows from securities issued should be reported in one of lines 40 to 43 or 51. Contractual cash flows from deposits taken should be reported in one of lines 44 to 50.

40 Primary issuances – senior securities

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its vanilla senior unsecured debt securities, for the purposes of this row, vanilla means any debt security not reportable in row 41 to 43. A *firm* should include in this row any of its primary issuance that is government-guaranteed.

41 Primary issuances - dated subordinated securities

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its dated subordinated securities.

A *firm* should, however, exclude from this row any undated capital instrument that it issues. Issuance of this type should be reported in row 1 of this *data item*.

42 Primary issuance – structured notes

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its senior securities containing embedded *derivatives*.

43 Covered bonds

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its covered bonds excluding own-name covered bonds it holds for its own account and reports in line 9 of this *data item*.

44 Group entities

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its borrowing from other entities in its *group*, where such borrowings are not reported in lines 34 to 39.

To the extent the *rules* in *SUP 16.12* require a *firm* to report on a basis which includes other entities in its *group*, the *firm* should not report in this line borrowings from those *group* entities.

45 UK credit institutions

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its borrowing from other from *credit institutions* which are incorporated in the *United Kingdom*, where such borrowings are not reported in lines 34 to 44.

A *firm* should not include in this row unsecured cash deposits received from the Bank of England.

46 Non-UK credit institutions

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its borrowing from other from *credit institutions* which are not incorporated in the *United Kingdom*, where such borrowings are not reported in lines 34 to 44.

A *firm* should not include in this row unsecured cash deposits received from central banks other than the Bank of England.

47 Governments, central banks and supranationals

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its borrowing from central and local governments, local authorities, central banks and supra-nationals, where such borrowings are not reported in lines 34 to 44.

48 Non-credit institution financials

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its borrowing from financial entities which are not *credit institutions*, where such borrowings are not reported in lines 33 to 42.

This category would, for example, include unsecured borrowings from a *depositary* or an *investment manager*.

49 Non-financial large enterprises – Type A

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its borrowing from non-financial large enterprises, where such borrowings are not reported in lines 34 to 44, subject to the funds provider being Type A as assessed by the *firm* according to the guidance in *BIPRU* 12.5.

A non-financial large enterprise is, for the purpose of identifying depositors in rows 49 and 52 of this *data item*, any depositor-type not captured by rows 44 to 48 and 53 to 56.

50 Conditional liabilities pre-trigger contractual profile

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of liabilities where early repayment can be triggered upon the occurrence of an event or events related to the financial health of the company, (for example, a downgrade of the *firm*'s credit rating, or breach of a financial covenant). For avoidance of doubt, acceleration of payment obligations triggered by the *firm*'s default does not, in and of itself, qualify a liability for inclusion in this line. A typical example of such liabilities is Guaranteed Investment Contracts (GICs).

Any liability with a trigger and which would otherwise be included in lines 40 to 49 should be included in this row and not any other row.

In addition to reporting in this line, a *firm* should further breakdown the liabilities where those triggers are dependent on its credit rating, in the appropriate *data element* on line 70.

51 SSPE liability cash flows

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of liabilities issued by any *securitisation special purpose entities* (*SSPEs*) that are consolidated in the firm's consolidated financial statements. The maturity profile of the *firm*'s assets contained in these SSPEs should be reported on row 33.

Part 7 Other liability cash flows

A *firm* should report in this section of the *data item*, cash flows related to other liabilities according to the following criteria.

52 Non-financial large enterprises – Type B

A *firm* should report here the contractual cash flows of its borrowing from non-financial enterprises, where such borrowings are not reported in lines 33 to 42, subject to the funds provider being Type B as assessed by the *firm* according to the guidance in *BIPRU* 12.5.

A non-financial enterprise is, for the purpose of identifying depositors in rows 49 and 52 of this *data item*, any depositor-type not captured by rows 44 to 48 and 53 to 56.

53 SME deposits

A *firm* should report in this row all its deposits and account balances where the account holder is a *small or medium enterprise* (*SME*). A firm should also report here deposits and account balances where the account holder is a partnership or a sole trader which would be a small and medium-sized enterprise if it were a company.

A non-EEA *firm* may use its local definition of an SME.

54 Retail Deposits – Type A

A *firm* should report in this row, its retail deposits that are Type A, as assessed by the *firm* according to the guidance for *ILAS BIPRU firms* and for *simplified ILAS firms* in *BIPRU* 12.5.25G.

A retail deposit is any deposit in a retail banking account or product type predominantly used by an individual or individuals acting outside their trade, industry or profession, and includes, in each case, savings bonds.

A *firm* should report all deposits in column A, unless the deposit is for a fixed term. In considering whether a deposit is fixed term, a *firm* should assume the immediate exercise of any notice period or other right of the depositor to claim the repayment of funds at the earliest possible repayment date.

55 Retail Deposits – Type B

A *firm* should report in this row, its retail deposits that are Type B, as assessed by the *firm* according to the guidance for *ILAS BIPRU firms* and for *simplified ILAS firms* in *BIPRU* 12.5.

A retail deposit is any deposit in a retail banking account or product type predominantly used by an individual or individuals acting outside their trade, industry or profession, and includes, in each case, savings bonds.

A *firm* should report all deposits in column A, unless the deposit is for a fixed term. In considering whether a deposit is fixed term, a *firm* should assume the immediate exercise of any notice period or other right of the depositor to claim the repayment of funds at the earliest possible repayment date.

56 Client / brokerage free cash

A *firm* should report here all cash balances which it has received from its prime brokerage/prime services *clients* and which are not segregated from the *firm's* own assets. A *firm* should not include excess margin cash in this row.

Balances should be reported in Column A without regard to their contractual maturity.

Part 8 - Off balance sheet flows and balances

A *firm* should report commitments given and received and contingent liabilities in rows 57 to 69.

A firm should separate its commitments and contingent liabilities according to:

- (i) stand-by facilities, which would typically be used to backstop outstanding debt of the borrower; and,
- (ii) other facilities which would typically be revolving loan facilities to corporate borrowers where utilisation rates will vary over time or letters of credit.

Unless either is reportable in rows 59 to 61, stand-by facilities provided should be reported in rows 62 or 63 and other facilities should be reported in row 64.

57 Principal FX cash flows (including currency swaps)

A *firm* should only make entries on this row where it is completing this *data item* on a non-consolidated *material currency* basis as defined in [SUP 16.], otherwise it should be left blank.

Where a *firm* is completing this *data item* on a *material currency* basis, it should report here all outright flows for its spot foreign exchange and foreign exchange forward transactions and all principal flows on any cross currency swaps, where those flows are payments or receipts of the *material currency* in which the *firm* is completing this *data item*.

For example, if a *firm* was completing this *data item* to show its contractual assets and liabilities denominated in *US dollars* and it had transacted a forward foreign exchange contract to sell \$75m against the purchase of an equivalent amount of another currency four months after the reporting date, it would enter -75,000 in column F and make no other entries.

58 Committed facilities received

A *firm* should report the balance of any undrawn committed facilities received which the FSA has permitted it to rely on for the purposes of meeting its *individual liquidity guidance*, as outlined in *BIPRU* 12.9.

Facilities of this kind received by the *firm* should be reported as a positive balance in the column of maturity. Facilities maturing in less than three months should be reported in Column A.

59 Secured facilities provided - liquidity buffer securities

A *firm* should report here the undrawn balance of all committed facilities where the borrower is contractually required to deliver securities eligible for inclusion in the *firm*'s liquid assets buffer as defined in *BIPRU* 12.7 and where the market value of those securities will exceed the amount of the loan drawn down.

Note a *firm* should only report committed facilities in this row if there is no impediment to using the securities deliverable under such borrowings for repo transactions.

60 Secured facilities provided - other securities

A *firm* should report here the undrawn balance of all committed facilities where the borrower is contractually required to deliver securities not eligible for inclusion in the *firm*'s liquid assets buffer as defined in *BIPRU* 12.7.

Note a *firm* should only report committed facilities in this row if there is no impediment to using the securities deliverable under such borrowings for repo transactions.

61 Unsecured facilities provided - credit institutions

A *firm* should report here the balance of any undrawn committed financing facilities provided by the *firm* to *credit institutions* not reported on lines 59 and 60. Facilities of this kind provided to *credit institutions* should be reported as a negative balance.

62 Unsecured stand-by facilities provided - firm's SSPEs

A *firm* should report here undrawn balance of any committed stand-by facilities provided to the *firm's* SSPEs that are consolidated in its consolidated financial statements.

The assets and liabilities, if any, of these SSPEs will be reported on lines 33 and 51 respectively.

Unsecured stand-by facilities provided – entities other than credit institutions and firm's SSPEs

A *firm* should report here the undrawn balance of committed stand-by facilities to entities other than *credit institutions* and the *firm's SSPE's*. Facilities provided should be reported as a negative balance.

64 Unsecured facilities provided by firm's SSPEs to third parties

A *firm* should report here the undrawn balance of any committed facilities provided to third parties by *SSPEs* that are consolidated in its consolidated financial statements and whose assets and liabilities, if any, are reported on lines 33 and 51.

65 Unsecured facilities provided – entities other than credit institutions

A *firm* should report here the undrawn balance of other committed facilities provided to entities other than credit institutions.

Any facilities provided to *credit institutions* and/or secured against securities reportable in Part 2 of this *data item* should be reported on lines 59 to 61 as appropriate.

66 Overdraft and credit card facilities provided

A *firm* should report here the total balance of undrawn retail overdrafts and credit cards facilities provided to retail customers. Facilities provided should be reported as a negative balance.

67 Pipeline Lending Commitments

A *firm* should report here the total balance of any lending commitments to retail customers. A *firm* should only report contractual lending commitments which, if and when exercised, would be reportable in line 32.

Contingent obligations to repurchase assets financed through third parties

A *firm* should report here the balance of any of the *firm*'s assets financed by third parties, where a *firm* has a contingent obligation to repurchase those assets triggered by deterioration in the *firm*'s financial condition.

69 Other commitments and contingent facilities provided

A *firm* should report here all other undrawn commitments, guarantees and contingent liabilities not included elsewhere in Part 8.

Part 9 Downgrade triggers

For the purpose of rows 70 to 73, a *firm* should analyse and report, in the way described, in each of those rows any contractual outflows that would result from a downgrade of the *firm*'s current long-term credit rating. A *firm* should consider downgrades of all its long-term counterparty, issuer and debt credit ratings.

A *firm* should assume that each *ECAI* that provides it with a long-term credit rating simultaneously downgrades that rating.

In addition a *firm* should consider the impact of a downgrade of its short-term credit rating. As *ECAIs* may not publish when a specific downgrade of a *firm's* long-term credit rating would result in a downgrade of a *firm's* short-term credit rating, a *firm* should assume its short-term credit rating would be downgraded at the highest long-term rating specified by each agency as being consistent with publically available information.

A *firm* should report such outflows on a non-cumulative basis in the appropriate column according to the severity of the downgrade that would cause such an outflow.

For the purpose of identifying which of columns B to K this Part of the *data item* a "notch" is the smallest discrete step by which a *firm's* long-term credit rating may be downgraded.

70 Asset put-backs from third parties

A *firm* should analyse and report here the outflows that may result from asset putbacks which would be triggered by a downgrade of its existing long and short-term credit rating according to the methodology outlined above.

The triggers for asset put-backs include but are not limited to:

- (1) as past originator of assets the downgrade of the *firm's* credit rating now precludes the continued financing of the assets in the structured vehicle;
- (2) as a swap provider against the assets placed in the vehicle the downgrade of the *firm*'s credit rating now renders the *firm* ineligible to continue providing any *derivatives* (e.g. including but not limited to credit default swaps or total return swaps) to the structured vehicle. For the avoidance of doubt, if a *firm* was required to margin this exposure, it would be reported in line 70; and
- (3) the rating of the assets placed is linked to the rating of the *firm*; following a downgrade of the *firm* these assets are ineligible for continued financing by the third party vehicle.

71 Conditional Liabilities

A *firm* should analyse and report here the cash flow impact of a downgrade of its existing credit rating according to the methodology outlined above, on its conditional liabilities reported in row 50.

72 Over the counter (OTC) derivative triggers

A *firm* should analyse and report here any outflows that would be triggered by a downgrade of its credit rating according to the methodology outlined above.

A *firm* should include in this row the impact of increased collateralisation requirements and any termination payments.

73 Other contingent liabilities

A *firm* should report in this row, any other contractual outflows that would occur from the downgrade of its credit rating according to the methodology outlined above.

Part 10 Derivatives margining and exposure

Figures reported in rows 74 to 77 relate to any variation and initial margin given or received in respect of *derivatives* transactions. A *firm* should report together figures for own account and client accounts.

For each row, a firm should report:

- (1) In column B, the nominal amount of cash collateral given or received as initial plus variation margin;
- (2) In column C, the market value of collateral securities given or received as initial plus variation margin;
- (3) In column E, the initial margin paid or received;
- (4) In column G, the mark-to-market exposure of underlying *derivatives* transactions that are currently subject to margining for all or part of the exposure; and
- (5) In column H, the mark-to-market exposure of underlying *derivatives* transactions that are currently not subject to margining for any portion of the exposure.

Where a *firm* gives or receives initial margin on a net basis across *derivative* and non-*derivative* transactions, it should report the total amount in Column E without regard to the underlying transaction.

Margin and mark-to-market receivables should be reported with a positive sign while margin received and mark-to-market payables should be reported with a negative sign.

A *firm* should report the gross margin balances received or given by counterparty, e.g. if a *firm* transacts OTC derivatives with two counterparties, from one of which it has received cash collateral as margin of £25m and to the other of which it has paid cash collateral of margin to of £20m, it should report +20,000 in *data element* 72B and -25,000 in *data element* 74B, it should not report a net figure of -5,000 in 74B

74 OTC derivative margin given

A *firm* should report here cash and collateral margin given and mark-to-market on margined *OTC derivatives*.

75 Exchange traded margin given

A *firm* should report here cash and collateral margin given on exchange traded *derivatives*.

76 OTC derivative margin received

A *firm* should report here cash and collateral margin received and mark-to-market on margined *OTC derivatives*.

77 Exchange traded margin received

A *firm* should report here cash and collateral margin received on exchange traded *derivatives*.

Part 11 Assets included in Part 2 held under re-hypothecation rights

Rows 78 to 89 relate to securities reported in Part 2 of this *data item*, held as *clients*' assets or net derivatives margin collateral received in relation to which the *firm* has rehypothecation rights. Row 81 is intentionally left blank.

The definitions of securities reported in rows 78 to 89 are the identical to those in rows 6 to 17 inclusive.

Amounts in lines 78 to 89 should be reported as positive numbers.

Validation	Data element		
number			
1	2B	>=	0
2	2C	>=	0
3	2D	>=	0
4	3B	>=	0
5	3C	>=	0
6	3D	>=	0
7	4A	>=	0
8	5A	>=	0
9	6A	>=	0
10	7A	>=	0
11	8A	>=	0
12	9A	>=	0
13	10A	>=	0
14	11A	>=	0
15	12A	>=	0
16	13A	>=	0
17	14A	>=	0
18	15A	>=	0
19	16A	>=	0
20	17A	>=	0
21	18A	>=	0
22	19A	>=	0
23	31A+31C+31D+31E+31F+31G+31H+31I+31J	>=	0
24	32A+32C+32D+32E+32F+32G+32H+32I+32J	>=	0
25	33A+33C+33D+33E+33F+33G+33H+33I+33J	>=	0
26	52A+52C+52D+52E+52F+52G+52H+52I+52J	<=	0
27	53A+53C+53D+53E+53F+53G+53H+53I+53J	<=	0
28	54A+54C+54D+54E+54F+54G+54H+54I+54J	<=	0
29	55A+55C+55D+55E+55F+55G+55H+55I+55J	<=	0
30	56A	<=	0
31	58A+58C+58D+58E+58F+58G+58H+58I+58J	>=	0
32	59A	<=	0
33	60A	<=	0
34	61A	<=	0
35	62A	<=	0
36	63A	<=	0
37	64A	<=	0
38	65A	<=	0
39	66A	<=	0

40 67A <= 0 41 68A <= 0 42 69A <= 0 43 Each cell in row 70 (70B to 70K) <= 0 44 Each cell in row 71 (71B to 71K) <= 0 45 Each cell in row 72 (72B to 72K) <= 0 46 Each cell in row 73 (73B to 73K) <= 0 47 74B >= 0 48 74C >= 0 49 74E >= 0 50 74G <= 0 51 74H <= 0 52 75B >= 0 53 75C >= 0 54 75E >= 0 55 76B <= 0 56 76C <= 0 57 76E <= 0 58 76G >= 0 60 77B <= 0 61 77C <= 0 <tr< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></tr<>				
42 69A <=			<=	-
43 Each cell in row 70 (708 to 70K) <=	41	68A	<=	0
444 Each cell in row 71 (71B to 71K) <=	42	69A	<=	0
45 Each cell in row 72 (728 to 72K) <=	43	Each cell in row 70 (70B to 70K)	<=	0
46 Each cell in row 73 (73B to 73K) <=	44	Each cell in row 71 (71B to 71K)	<=	0
47 74B >= 0 48 74C >= 0 49 74E >= 0 50 74G <=		Each cell in row 72 (72B to 72K)	<=	0
48 74C >= 0 49 74E >= 0 50 74G <=	46	Each cell in row 73 (73B to 73K)	<=	0
49 74E >= 0 50 74G <=	47	74B	>=	0
50 74G <=	48	74C	>=	0
51 74H <=	49	74E	>=	0
52 75B >= 0 53 75C >= 0 54 75E >= 0 55 76B <=	50	74G	<=	0
53 75C >= 0 54 75E >= 0 55 76B <=	51	74H	<=	0
54 75E >= 0 55 76B <=	52	75B	>=	0
55 76B <=	53	75C	>=	0
56 76C <=	54	75E	>=	0
57 76E <=	55	76B	<=	0
58 76G >= 0 59 76H >= 0 60 77B <=	56	76C	<=	0
59 76H >= 0 60 77B <=	57	76E	<=	0
60 77B <=	58	76G	>=	0
61 77C <=	59	76H	>=	0
62 77E <=	60	77B	<=	0
63 78A >= 0 64 79A >= 0 65 80A >= 0 66 82A >= 0 67 83A >= 0 68 84A >= 0 69 85A >= 0 70 86A >= 0 71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	61	77C	<=	0
64 79A >= 0 65 80A >= 0 66 82A >= 0 67 83A >= 0 68 84A >= 0 69 85A >= 0 70 86A >= 0 71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	62	77E	<=	0
65 80A >= 0 66 82A >= 0 67 83A >= 0 68 84A >= 0 69 85A >= 0 70 86A >= 0 71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	63	78A	>=	0
66 82A >= 0 67 83A >= 0 68 84A >= 0 69 85A >= 0 70 86A >= 0 71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	64	79A	>=	0
67 83A >= 0 68 84A >= 0 69 85A >= 0 70 86A >= 0 71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	65	80A	>=	0
68 84A >= 0 69 85A >= 0 70 86A >= 0 71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	66	82A	>=	0
69 85A >= 0 70 86A >= 0 71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	67	83A	>=	0
70 86A >= 0 71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	68	84A	>=	0
71 87A >= 0 72 88A >= 0	69	85A	>=	0
72 88A >= 0		86A	>=	0
		87A	>=	0
73 89A >= 0	72	88A	>=	0
	73	89A	>=	0

Cross validation rules for FSA047 and FSA048 (combined)

Validation number	Data element		
1	FSA048(6A) + FSA048(6B) + FSA047(6A+6B+6C++6n) +FSA048(6F) +FSA048(6G)+FSA048(6H)+FSA048(6I) +FSA048(6J)-FSA048(78A)	=	0
2	FSA048(7A) + FSA048(7B) + FSA047(7A+7B+7C++7n) +FSA048(7F) +FSA048(7G)+FSA048(7H)+FSA048(7I) +FSA048(7J)-FSA048(79A)	=	0
3	FSA048(8A) + FSA048(8B) + FSA047(8A+8B+8C++8n) +FSA048(8F) +FSA048(8G)+FSA048(8H)+FSA048(8I) +FSA048(8J)-FSA048(80A)	=	0
4	FSA048(9A) + FSA048(9B) + FSA047(9A+9B+9C++9n) +FSA048(9F) +FSA048(9G)+FSA048(9H)+FSA048(9I) +FSA048(9J)	=	0
5	FSA048(10A) + FSA048(10B) +FSA047(10A+10B+10C++10n) +FSA048(10F)+FSA048(10G)+FSA048(10H)+FSA048(10I) +FSA048(10J)- FSA048(82A)	=	0
6	FSA048(11A) + FSA048(11B) +FSA047(11A+11B+11C++11n)	=	0

	+FSA048(11F)+FSA048(11G)+FSA048(11H)+FSA048(11I) +FSA048(11J)-		
	FSA048(83A)		
7	FSA048(12A) + FSA048(12B) +FSA047(12A+12B+12C++12n) +FSA048(12F)+FSA048(12G)+FSA048(12H)+FSA048(12I) +FSA048(12J)-	=	0
8	FSA048(84A) FSA048(13A) + FSA048(13B) +FSA047(13A+13B+13C++13n)		0
0	+FSA048(13F)+FSA048(13G)+FSA048(13H)+FSA048(13I)+FSA048(13J)-	=	0
	FSA048(85A)		
9	FSA048(14A) + FSA048(14B) +FSA047(14A+14B+14C++14n)	=	0
	+FSA048(14F)+FSA048(14G)+FSA048(14H)+FSA048(14I) +FSA048(14J)-		
	FSA048(86A)		
10	FSA048(15A) + FSA048(15B) +FSA047(15A+15B+15C++15n)	=	0
	+FSA048(15F)+FSA048(15G)+FSA048(15H)+FSA048(15I) +FSA048(15J)-		
	FSA048(87A)		
11	FSA048(16A) + FSA048(16B) +FSA047(16A+16B+16C++16n)	=	0
	+FSA048(16F)+FSA048(16G)+FSA048(16H)+FSA048(16I) +FSA048(16J)-		
10	FSA048(88A)		
12	FSA048(17A) + FSA048(17B) +FSA047(17A+17B+17C++17n)	=	0
	+FSA048(17F)+FSA048(17G)+FSA048(17H)+FSA048(17I) +FSA048(17J)-		
13	FSA048(89A) FSA048(20A) + FSA047(20A+20B+20C++20n) + FSA048(20F) +	>=	0
13	FSA048(20G) + FSA047(20A+20G+20G+20G+20G) + FSA048(20J) + FSA048(20J)	>=	U
14	FSA048(21A) + FSA047(21A+21B+21C++21n) + FSA048(21F) +	>=	0
	FSA048(21G) + FSA048(21H) + FSA048(21I) + FSA048(21J)	-	
15	FSA048(22A) + FSA047(22A+22B+22C++22n) + FSA048(22F) +	>=	0
	FSA048(22G) + FSA048(22H) + FSA048(22I) + FSA048(22J)		
16	FSA047(24A+24B+24C++24n) + FSA048(24F) + FSA048(24G) +	>=	0
	FSA048(24H) + FSA048(24I) + FSA048(24J)		
17	FSA048(25B) + FSA047(25A+25B+25C++25n) + FSA048(25F) +	>=	0
	FSA048(25G) + FSA048(25H) + FSA048(25I) + FSA048(25J)		
18	FSA048(26B) + FSA047(26A+26B+26C++26n) + FSA048(26F) +	>=	0
10	FSA048(26G) + FSA048(26H) + FSA048(26I) + FSA048(26J)		
19	FSA048(27B) + FSA047(27A+27B+27C++27n) + FSA048(27F) +	>=	0
20	FSA048(27G) + FSA048(27H) + FSA048(27I) + FSA048(27J) FSA048(28B) + FSA047(28A+28B+28C++28n) + FSA048(28F) +	-	_
20	FSA046(28G) + FSA047(28A+28B+28C++28H) + FSA046(28F) + FSA048(28G) + FSA048(28H) + FSA048(28J)	>=	0
21	FSA048(29B) + FSA047(29A+29B+29C++29n) + FSA048(29F) +	>=	0
21	FSA048(29G) + FSA048(29H) + FSA048(29I) + FSA048(29J)		
22	FSA048(30B) + FSA047(30A+30B+30C++30n) + FSA048(30F) +	>=	0
	FSA048(30G) + FSA048(30H) + FSA048(30J)		
23	FSA048(34B) + FSA047(34A+34B+34C++34n) + FSA048(34F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(34G) + FSA048(34H) + FSA048(34I) + FSA048(34J)		
24	FSA048(35B) + FSA047(35A+35B+35C++35n) + FSA048(35F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(35G) + FSA048(35H) + FSA048(35I) + FSA048(35J)		
25	FSA048(36B) + FSA047(36A+36B+36C++36n) + FSA048(36F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(36G) + FSA048(36H) + FSA048(36I) + FSA048(36J)		<u> </u>
26	FSA048(37B) + FSA047(37A+37B+37C++37n) + FSA048(37F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(37G) + FSA048(37H) + FSA048(37I) + FSA048(37J)		
27	FSA048(38B) + FSA047(38A+38B+38C++38n) + FSA048(38F) +	<=	0
28	FSA048(38G) + FSA048(38H) + FSA048(38I) + FSA048(38J)		0
20	FSA048(39B) + FSA047(39A+39B+39C++39n) + FSA048(39F) + FSA048(39G) + FSA048(39H) + FSA048(39I) + FSA048(39J)	<=	0
29	FSA047(40A+40B+40C++40n) + FSA048(40F) + FSA048(40G) +	<=	0
20	FSA048(40H) + FSA048(40I) + FSA048(40J)	`-	
30	FSA047(41A+41B+41C++41n) + FSA048(41F) + FSA048(41G) +	<=	0
	FSA048(41H) + FSA048(41I) + FSA048(41J)]	
31	FSA047(42A+42B+42C++42n) + FSA048(42F) + FSA048(42G) +	<=	0
	FSA048(42H) + FSA048(42I) + FSA048(42J)		
	-		

32	FSA047(43A+43B+43C++43n) + FSA048(43F) + FSA048(43G) +	<=	0
	FSA048(43H) + FSA048(43I) + FSA048(43J)		
33	FSA048(44A) + FSA047(44A+44B+44C++44n) + FSA048(44F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(44G) + FSA048(44H) + FSA048(44I) + FSA048(44J)		
34	FSA048(45A) + FSA047(45A+45B+45C++45n) + FSA048(45F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(45G) + FSA048(45H) + FSA048(45I) + FSA048(45J)		
35	FSA048(46A) + FSA047(46A+46B+46C++46n) + FSA048(46F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(46G) + FSA048(46H) + FSA048(46I) + FSA048(46J)		
36	FSA048(47A) + FSA047(47A+47B+47C++47n) + FSA048(47F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(47G) + FSA048(47H) + FSA048(47I) + FSA048(47J)		
37	FSA048(48A) + FSA047(48A+48B+48C++48n) + FSA048(48F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(48G) + FSA048(48H) + FSA048(48I) + FSA048(48J)		
38	FSA048(49A) + FSA047(49A+49B+49C++49n) + FSA048(49F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(49G) + FSA048(49H) + FSA048(49I) + FSA048(49J)		
39	FSA048(50A) + FSA047(50A+50B+50C++50n) + FSA048(50F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(50G) + FSA048(50H) + FSA048(50I) + FSA048(50J)		
40	FSA048(51A) + FSA047(51A+51B+51C++51n) + FSA048(51F) +	<=	0
	FSA048(51G) + FSA048(51H) + FSA048(51I) + FSA048(51J)		

FSA050 Liquidity Buffer Qualifying Securities

The purpose of this *data item* is to record details of an *ILAS BIPRU firm's* unencumbered assets eligible for inclusion in its liquid assets buffer as defined in *BIPRU* 12.7. See further the *rules* and *guidance* in *SUP* 16.12.4.

A *firm* should complete this *data item* for each of the securities reported in column A, row 6 in Part 2 of FSA048.

Valuation

Except where outlined, a *firm* should follow the *FSA's rules* and *guidance* on valuation set out in *GENPRU* 1.3. A *firm* not subject to *GENPRU* 1.3, such as an *incoming EEA firm*, should follow its applicable accounting standards.

Currency

The reporting currency for this *data item* is whichever of the following currencies the *firm* chooses, namely USD (the United States Dollar), EUR (the euro), GBP (sterling), JPY (the Japanese Yen), CHF (the Swiss Franc), CAD (the Canadian Dollar) or SEK (the Swedish Krona).

Amounts should be entered in multiples of 1,000 of the relevant currency unit.

General

A *firm* reports unencumbered holdings of securities eligible for inclusion in its liquid assets buffer in column A, row 6 in Part 2 of FSA048. A *firm* should report in this *data item* a further breakdown by issuer of those securities.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, and then by column, so *data element* 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Completion and submission to the FSA

A *firm* should complete this *data item* on a contractual basis irrespective of whether the position in question is held in the banking book or *trading book*.

A *firm* should report the clean market value of unencumbered securities held in its liquid assets buffer, according to the issuer in rows 1 to 24.

A *firm* should only report balances in row 24 to the extent that it has unencumbered securities delivered under reverse repo transactions where it cannot identify the issuer, but that all eligible issuers would qualify for inclusion in the liquid assets buffer as defined in *BIPRU* 12.7.

Validation rules

No rule as column A can be zero, positive or negative.

Cross validation rules between FSA048 and FSA050

(General note: cross validation rule should be applied only when the returns under consideration are for the same reporting date)

Validation number	Data element		
1	FSA050(1A) + FSA050(2A)+FSA050(3A)+	=	FSA048(6A)
	+FSA050(23A)+FSA050(24A)		

FSA051 Funding Concentration

The purpose of this *data item* is to record details of an *ILAS BIPRU firm's* funding concentrations. See further the *rules* and *guidance* in *SUP* 16.12.4.

Valuation

Except where outlined, a *firm* should follow the *FSA's rules* and *guidance* on valuation set out in *GENPRU* 1.3. A *firm* not subject to *GENPRU* 1.3, such as an *incoming EEA firm*, should follow its applicable accounting standards.

Currency

The reporting currency for this *data item* is whichever of the following currencies the *firm* chooses, namely USD (the United States Dollar), EUR (the euro), GBP (sterling), JPY (the Japanese Yen), CHF (the Swiss Franc), CAD (the Canadian Dollar) or SEK (the Swedish Krona).

General

This data item provides information on funding concentration risk of the firm.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, and then by column, so *data element* 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Completion and submission to the FSA

A *firm* should complete this *data item* on a contractual basis irrespective of whether the position in question is held in the banking book or *trading book*.

The following fields are required for each row on this *data item*.

Column A Counterparty

A *firm* should report the identity of the ultimate parent of the entity which provides the *firm* with funding. As an example, where a *firm* raises funding from various entities that are each members of the same *group*, the *firm* should aggregate all such amounts and attribute them to the ultimate parent.

However, a *firm* should distinguish between entities in a *group* investing their own funds and funds which they invest on behalf of others, for example, as a fiduciary. If a fiduciary money manager provides funding to the *firm*, such amounts should not be aggregated outside the entity which holds the fiduciary responsibility for managing the funds. For example, if a Bank XYZ provides funding of £50m to the *firm* and it asset management subsidiary provides funding of £100m from a one or more fiduciary accounts, the *firm* should report this as two sources of funding in separate rows.

Where there is a lack of clarity about the ultimate parent to which funding should be attributed, a *firm* should complete this column of this *data item* on a "best efforts" basis.

Column B Amount

Amounts should be entered in multiples of 1,000 of the relevant currency unit.

A *firm* should report the total amount of funding received from the counterparty identified in Column A.

Column C Weighted average residual maturity

A firm should report figures in this column in months rounded to one decimal place.

In relation to each counterparty identified in column A, a *firm* should report the weighted average remaining maturity of funding provided by that counterparty and by any other counterparty in that counterparty's *group* which is reported in column B. An example of this would be the following: XYZ Bank receives funding from two ABC Bank group entities. These are aggregated into one line. One ABC Bank entity provides 50% of the funding with 3 months remaining to maturity, while the other ABC Bank entity provides 50% of the funding with 6 months remaining to maturity, producing a weighted average remaining maturity of 4.5 months.

Part 1 Wholesale deposits

In this part of the *data item* the *firm* should analyse and report the counterparties responsible for the 30 largest concentrations of deposits reported in lines 45 to 50 inclusive of FSA 048.

Part 2 Repo funding

In this part of the *data item* a *firm* should analyse and report the counterparties responsible for the 30 largest concentrations of repo funding as reported in Part 5 of FSA 048.

Validation number	Data element		
1	Each cell in column B	>=	0
2	Each cell in column C	>=	0

FSA052 Pricing Data

The purpose of this *data item* is to record details relating to the average transaction volume of, and prices which the *firm* pays for, certain of its wholesale liabilities. See further the *rules* and *guidance* in *SUP* 16.12.4.

Valuation

Except where outlined, a *firm* should follow the *FSA's rules* and *guidance* on set out in *GENPRU* 1.3. A *firm* not subject to *GENPRU* 1.3, such as an *incoming EEA firm*, should follow its applicable accounting standards.

Currency

A *firm* should report any wholesale liabilities denominated in sterling in rows 1 to 4, in US dollars in rows 5 to 8 and in euro in rows 9 to 12. A *firm* does not need to report liabilities denominated in any other currency in this *data item*.

Spreads should be reported as a percentage, rounded to two decimal places and volumes should be reported in multiples of 1,000's.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, and then by column, so *data element* 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Completion and submission to the FSA

A *firm* should complete this *data item* on a contractual basis based on the trade date of the liability in question, recording all relevant liabilities issued during the reporting period.

General

There are three different pieces of information required about each type of liability reportable in this *data item*:

- (1) average spread paid;
- (2) volume raised; and
- (3) maturity of the liability.

For the purpose of this *data item*, a *firm* should report the liabilities of the following types in the relevant rows for the currency

(i) Cash deposits

A *firm* should report all fixed term cash deposits reportable in lines 45 to 49 of FSA 048 in row 1 if denominated in GBP, in row 5 if denominated in USD or in row 9 if denominated in EUR

(ii) Senior unsecured securities

A *firm* should report all senior unsecured securities issued reportable in line 40 of FSA 048 in row 2 if denominated in GBP, in row 6 if denominated in USD or in row 10 if denominated in EUR.

(iii) Covered Bonds

A *firm* should report all covered bonds encumbering the *firm*'s own assets the issuance of which would be reportable in line 43 of FSA 048 in row 3 if denominated in GBP, in row 7 if denominated in USD or in row 11 if denominated in EUR.

(iv) Asset-backed securities (including ABCP)

A *firm* should report all debt issued by the *firm*'s SSPEs as reported on line 51 of FSA 048. A *firm* should report such liabilities in row 4 if denominated in GBP, in row 8 if denominated in USD or in row 12 if denominated in EUR.

Weighted Average Spread and Volume Analysis:

A *firm* should report the weighted average spread paid and volume data in the following maturity bands, according to the maturity of the instrument issued:

- $(1) \ge 1$ month ≤ 3 months in columns A and B;
- (2) > 3 months ≤ 6 months in columns C & D;
- (3) > 6 months ≤ 1 year in columns E & F;
- (4) > 1 year \leq 2 years in columns G & H;
- (5) > 2 years in columns I & J.

For the purposes of this *data item*, a *firm* should ignore the time period between trade date and settlement date in calculating the maturity of a liability, e.g. a three month liability settling in two weeks time would, for the purposes of this *data item*, be considered as having a three month maturity and be reported in columns A & B. In relation to each instrument of a type identified in this *data item* and issued by the *firm* or the *firm*'s SSPEs, it should report:

- (1) the volume issued; and
- (2) the average spread paid (weighted by volume).

For the purposes of reporting the volume of liabilities issued, a *firm* should sum the net proceeds of each liability in the relevant maturity band according to the applicable currency.

For the purpose of reporting the average spread paid, a *firm* should report:

- (1) for an instrument with an original maturity of less than or equal to one year, the spread payable by the *firm* for that liability, if it were to have been swapped to the benchmark overnight index for the appropriate currency; and
- (2) for an instrument with an original maturity in excess of one year, the spread at issuance were it to be swapped to the relevant benchmark floating three month LIBOR for GBP and USD and EURIBOR for EUR...

For the purposes of calculating the average spread paid a *firm* should calculate the allin cost in the currency of issue ignoring any FX swap, but including any premium or discount and fees payable or receivable, with the term of any theoretical or actual interest rate swap matching the term of the liability.

Validation	Data element		
number			
1	Each cell in columns B	>=	0
2	Each cell in columns D	>=	0
3	Each cell in columns F	>=	0
4	Each cell in columns H	>=	0
5	Each cell in columns J	>=	0

FSA053 Retail, SME and Large Enterprises Type B Funding

The purpose of this *data item* is to record details relating to a *firm's* retail accounts and non-credit sensitive corporate accounts. See further the *rules* and *guidance* in *SUP* 16.12.4.

Valuation

Except where outlined, a *firm* should follow the *FSA's rules* and *guidance* on set out in *GENPRU* 1.3. A *firm* not subject to *GENPRU* 1.3, such as an *incoming EEA firm*, should follow its applicable accounting standards.

Currency

All figures should be entered in multiples of 1,000 of the relevant currency unit. The reporting currency for this *data item* is whichever of the following currencies the *firm* chooses, namely USD (the United States Dollar), EUR (the euro), GBP (sterling), JPY (the Japanese Yen), CHF (the Swiss Franc), CAD (the Canadian Dollar) or SEK (the Swedish Krona).

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, and then by column, so *data element* 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Completion and submission to the FSA

A *firm* should complete this *data item* on a contractual basis based on an analysis of the *firm's* balance sheet on the reporting date in question.

General

A *firm* should report in Column A the outstanding balance at the close of business of the final business day of the month for which the *data item* is submitted, in each category of account identified in this *data item*.

Part 1 Retail deposits (type A and type B)

A *firm* should report information related to the retail accounts reported in lines 54 and 55 of FSA 048 in rows 1 to 5 of Part 1 of this *data item*.

A *firm* should report Type A balances in Column A of Part 1 and Type B balances in Column B.

1 Current and/or transactional accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of retail deposits held in instant access current and/or transactional accounts. Transactional accounts are those used to process transactions such as day-to-day outgoings, salary and bill payments.

2 Tax-advantaged savings accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of cash deposits held in ISA or other tax-advantaged accounts.

3 On demand or instant access accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of any remaining instant access retail accounts not reported in lines 1 & 2 of this *data item*.

4 Fixed term accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of all retail deposits held in fixed term deposit accounts in relation to which a depositor is unable to access their deposit prior to its contractual maturity.

5 Fixed notice accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of all retail deposits held in fixed notice deposit accounts in relation to which a depositor can:

- require the early repayment of an otherwise fixed term deposit by paying an early access charge; or,
- require the repayment of a deposit by giving a specified notice period.

Part 2 SME and large enterprises Type B

A *firm* should report information related to the SME and Large financial Enterprise (Type B) accounts reported in lines 52 and 53 of FSA 048 in rows 6 to 9.

6 Current and/or transactional accounts

A *firm* should report here the total of deposits held in instant access current and transactional accounts. Transactional accounts are those used to process transactions such as day-to-day outgoings, salary and invoice payments.

7 Tax-advantaged savings accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of deposits held in tax-advantaged accounts.

8 On demand or other instant access accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of any remaining instant access accounts not reported in lines 6 or 7 of this *data item*.

9 Fixed term accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of all deposits held in fixed term deposit accounts in relation to which a depositor is unable to access their deposit prior to its contractual maturity.

10 Fixed notice accounts

A *firm* should report here the total balances of all deposits held in fixed notice deposit accounts in relation to which a depositor can:

- require the early repayment of an otherwise fixed term deposit by paying an early access charge; or,
- require the repayment of a deposit by giving a specified notice period.

Part 3 Deposit insurance schemes such as FSCS

Part 3 of this *data item* relates to an analysis of a *firm's* retail deposits, as reported on lines 54 and 55 of FSA 048, insured by *FSCS* or other similar deposit insurance schemes.

In relation to each depositor who would in principle be eligible to claim compensation from the *FSCS* or another similar deposit insurance scheme in respect of his deposits with a *firm*, that *firm* should report the protected balances of accounts covered by the scheme in question. A *firm* should follow the current rules of any relevant scheme in reporting the protected balances.

11 Deposits covered by deposit insurance schemes such as FSCS

A *firm* should report here the total protected balances held in deposit accounts that would in principle be covered by the *FSCS* or other similar deposit insurance scheme, up to the maximum amount that depositor may be eligible to claim under the relevant scheme.

12 Deposits not covered by deposit insurance schemes such as FSCS

A *firm* should report here the excess of deposit account balances over the total protected balances held in those accounts that would in principle be covered by the *FSCS* or other similar deposit insurance scheme.

Validation	Data element		
number			
1	1A	>=	0
2	1B	>=	0
3	2A	>=	0
4	2B	>=	0
5	3A	>=	0
6	3B	>=	0
7	4A	>=	0
8	4B	>=	0
9	5A	>=	0
10	5B	>=	0
11	6B	>=	0
12	7B	>=	0
13	8B	>=	0
14	9B	>=	0
15	10B	>=	0
16	11A	>=	0
17	12A	>=	0

Cross validation rules between FSA048 and FSA053

(General note: cross validation rule should be applied only when the returns under consideration are for the same reporting date)

consideration are for the same reporting date)					
Validatio	Data element				
n number					
1	ABS{FSA053(1A+2A+3A+4A+	=	ABS{FSA048(54A+54C+54D		
	5A)}		+54E+54F+54G+54H+54I+54		
			J)}		
2	ABS{FSA053(1B+2B+3B+4B+	=	ABS{FSA048(55A+55C+55D		
	5B)}		+55E+55F+55G+55H+55I+55		
			J)}		
3	ABS{FSA053(6B+7B+8B+9B+	=	ABS{FSA048(52A+52C+52D		
	10B)}		+52E+52F+52G+52H+52I+52		
			J) +		
			FSA048(53A+53C+53D+53E		
			+53F+53G+53H+53I+53J)}		

FSA054 Currency Analysis

The purpose of this *data item* is to record details of a *firm's* currency mismatches. See further the *rules* and *guidance* in *SUP* 16.12.4.

Valuation

Except where outlined, a *firm* should follow the *FSA's rules* and *guidance* on valuation set out in *GENPRU* 1.3. A *firm* not subject to *GENPRU* 1.3, such as an *incoming EEA firm*, should follow its applicable accounting standards.

Currency

Not relevant.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, and then by column, so *data element* 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Completion and submission to the FSA

A *firm* should complete this *data item* on a contractual basis based on an analysis of the *firm*'s balance sheet as reportable for FSA 048, on the reporting date in question.

General

This report has two aspects. It asks a *firm* to report:

- (1) the currencies in which that *firm's* assets and liabilities and shareholders' equity are denominated; and
- (2) the percentage of that *firm's* total assets and liabilities and shareholders' equity which are denominated in those currencies.

A *firm* should exclude from its balance sheet derivative financial instruments as defined under IFRS.

In considering whether a *firm's* assets, liabilities or shareholders' equity are denominated in a specific currency, a *firm* should ignore the effect of any *derivatives*, e.g. if a *firm* issues a liability in GBP and enters into a *derivative* to swap the cash flows of that liability to another currency, for the purposes of this *data item*, it would be denominated in GBP.

For each row from 1 to 13, a *firm* should report column A and B. For example, for row 1, cell 1A should contain GBP (sterling) assets, excluding derivative financial instruments, expressed as a percentage (rounded to two decimal places) of the total assets, excluding derivative financial instruments, of the *firm*.

Validation	Data element		
number			
1	Each cell in column A	>=	0
2	Each cell in column B	>=	0
3	Each cell in column A	<=	100%
4	Each cell in column B	<=	100%
5	1A+2A+3A++12A+13A	=	100%
6	1B+2B+3B++12B+13B	=	100%

FSA055 Systems and Controls Questionnaire

The purpose of this *data item* is to enable the *FSA* to monitor a *non-ILAS BIPRU firm's* compliance with the requirements set out in *BIPRU* 12.3 (Liquidity risk management) and *BIPRU* 12.4 (Stress testing and contingency funding). In relation to the questions in FSA055, a *firm* should, as appropriate, answer "yes" or "no", or choose a response from the drop-down menu. Should a *firm* answer "no" to the first question in FSA055, it need not complete the rest of the *data item*.

Validation rules

All cells are controlled by drop-down menu. The menu option for each row is as under:

Validation	Data element	Menu options
number		
1	1A	Yes / No
2	2A	Yes / No
3	3A	Yes / No
4	4A	Yes / No
5	5A	Yes / No
6	6A	Yes / No
7	7A	Yes / No
8	8A	<= 52
9	9A	Yes / No
10	10A	Monthly/Quarterly/Semi-
		annually/Annually/less
		than once a year
11	11A	<=52
12	12A	Yes / No
13	13A	Monthly/Quarterly/Semi-
		annually/Annually/less
		than once a year
14	14A	Yes / No
15	15A	Yes / No
16	16A	Yes / No
17	17A	Yes / No
18	18A	Yes / No
19	19A	Yes / No
20	20A	Yes / No

FSA058 – Securitisation: trading book

This data item allows a greater understanding of the prudential risk profile of the *firm*. It also enables the *FSA* to lead debate on credit risk transfer in international discussions.

This data item captures information on the *firm's trading book securitisation positions* which fall under *BIPRU* 7.2 where they are acting as *originator*, *sponsor* or investor. *Non-trading book securitisations* are captured in FSA046.

Currency

You should report in the currency of your annual audited accounts i.e. in Sterling, Euro, US dollars, Canadian dollars, Swedish Kroner, Swiss Francs or Yen. Figures should be reported in 000s.

Data elements

These are referred to by row first, then by column, so data element 2B will be the element numbered 2 in column B.

Transaction level information - Where the firm is an originator or sponsor

All *securitisations* where you have acted as an *originator* or *sponsor* where the assets are held in the *trading book* should be shown in this section, irrespective of whether you meet *BIPRU* 9.3.1R.

3A Programme name

Enter the common name of the programme in the market.

[COREP CR SEC Details column 2]

3B Asset class

This is the class of assets securitised in accordance with the options in FSA004 with an additional entry for "Asset Backed Commercial Paper Programme". Where the underlying *exposures* consist of different types of assets, a *firm* should indicate the most important type.

[COREP CR SEC Details column 9]

3C Originator's interest

For the purposes of reporting, *originator's* interest means the exposure value of the notional part of a pool of drawn amounts sold into a *securitisation*, the proportion of which in relation to the amount of the total pool sold into the structure determines the proportion of the cash-flows generated by principal and interest collections and other associated amounts which are not available to make payments to those having

securitisation positions in the securitisation. The originator's interest may not be subordinate to the investors' interest.

3D Investors' interest

Investors' interest means the exposure value of the remaining notional part of the pool of drawn amounts.

[COREP CR SEC Details 7]

3E Location of investor reports

Provide either a URL to the location of the investor reports published on the performance of the assets or, if not available via the internet, a description of where to find the investor reports.

3F Assets appear in FSA001?

Yes/No to indicate whether the assets appear on the balance sheet provided in FSA001.

30– Retention of net economic interest (% to 2DP)

Percentage of the nominal value of the securitised exposures retained by an *originator* or *sponsor* as calculated under *BIPRU* 9.15.4R.

3P- Method of retention of net economic interest

Please detail a number according to the method of retention as calculated under *BIPRU* 9.15.4R.

```
1. = BIPRU 9.15.4R(1);
```

 $2. = BIPRU \ 9.15.4R(2);$

 $3. = BIPRU \ 9.15.4R(3);$

 $4. = BIPRU \ 9.15.4R(4).$

FSA058 – Securitisation: non-trading book validations

Internal validations

There are no validations for this data item.

External validations

There are no validations for this data item.